



Old Castle

Strength

Sights

Garden

Fortification

being only of Turf, often ruined by the Rains, which exposed the Garrison to the Insults of the Portuguese at el Mina.

AFTER the Dutch had taken el Mina, they caused a half Moon to be cut-off from Fort Nassau, and put it in the good Condition it now is, all the Works being of good black Stone and Lime. Its Garrison consists of forty Whites, besides hired Blacks. At the Gate is a Draw-bridge, covered with a Gallery, to contain several Men with small Arms to scour it. The Lodgings within the Fort are neat and convenient, and the Prospect pleasant.

IN 1664 this Place was taken by Commodore Sir Robert Holmes, but recovered by de Ruyter the Year following; with the Assistance of nine hundred Mina-Blacks sent him by Valhemburg, the Governor of that Castle. He improved the Fortifications as they are, and garrisoned it with European Soldiers, and fifty Blacks.

THE chief Factor's Garden is on the West Side of the Fort, at a small Distance, and reckoned the best on the Coast; having curious Walks, Summer-Houses and Seats, and being well-stored with Trees and Plants, besides Variety of Sallading and Pulc. The common Fault it has with those of Mina and Massow, is being hemmed in with great Hills.

MARSHALL observes, that Fort Nassau stands at the East-End of Mowri, and is composed of four Bastions, which inclose four high square Towers, well provided with Cannon. The Gate is defended by a Work like a half-Moon, with Port-Holes. This Outwork and the Bastions are all faced with Stone, and advantageously situated on a rising Ground. It is the first Settlement the Dutch had on this Coast.

2. COUNTRY of Fantin.

Fantin Country. Inhabitants and Trade. White e Salt here. Soil and Produce. Government. Places of Note. Inghentian, or Anikan. English and Portuguese Factories. Annamab. The Inhabitants. English Fort there: Attacked by the Blacks: They sue for Peace. Foundation. Landing difficult. Soil and Produce. Parrots.

Fantin Country

THE Fantin Country borders on Sabá to the West, the Iron Mount, two Miles below Mowri, being its Extremity. This Hill is about a Mile long, and has, on its highest Part, a charming Walk so thick shaded with Trees, that the Light is obscured at Noon-Day. From

the Foot of this Hill Fantin extends. Northward this Country is bounded by Atti, Aqua, and Tonqua, East by Akron, and on the South by the Sea, along which it extends ten Leagues.

THE Fantins are naturally a treacherous, cheating People, and especially dexterous in counterfeiting Gold. They drive a very great Trade with all Sorts of Interlopers, boldly in the Sight both of the English and Dutch, neither daring to hinder it: For they are a desperate People, and able to raise eight or ten thousand Men in a short Time. Besides, they have in their Power to shut-up the Passes to the Akhanes and other Nations Northward, who drive a great Trade on the Coast, as well for European Goods, as Fish and white Salt; of this last vast Quantities are sent to Akhanes, for which that Nation pays a certain Duty in Gold to those of Fantin. Most of this Salt is made in a large Pond by the Heat of the Sun, not far distant from the Town.

THE inland People employ themselves in Tillage and Trade, and supply the Markets with Fruit, Corn, and Palm-Wine; the Country producing such vast Plenty of Maiz, that great Quantities of it are exported both by Europeans and Blacks, who come here from other Parts. Here is a Sort of Palm-Wine, called Quaker, which signifies the same as in English, from its extraordinary exhilarating Qualities, known by those who take large Draughts of it. It is sold at double the Price of the common Sort, and so greedily bought-up, that there is seldom enough for the Demand.

THIS Land is also rich in Gold, Slaves, and all Necessaries of Life, but especially Corn, in which they deal largely with the English Ships. This great Opulency has made them so haughty, that, in the Way of Traffic, an European must stand bare to them.

HERE is no King, a Brasse, or Leader, having the chief Command. He is a Sort of Governor, but his Power is pretty much restrained by the old Men; who are a Sort of national Counsellors, not unlike some Parliaments of Europe, acting perfectly according to their own Inclinations, without consulting the Brasse. Besides these, every District of Fantin has its own Chief, who will sometimes own the Preeminence of the Brasse, who has only the empty Title of the supreme Magistrate.

IF the Fantinians were not in perpetual civil Divisions, the circumjacent Countries would soon find their Power by Irruptions into their Territories.

THIS Country is very populous, and full of Villages:

* See the Plate.

p. 270.

man, as before, p. 57.

* Barbier's Description of Guinea, p. 174, & seq.

* Barbier's Description of Guinea, p. 55.

* Barbier, as before, p. 176.

* Marchant's Voyage, vol. 1.

* Barbier, as before, p. 175.

* Barbier, as before, p. 56, & seq.

Villages:

Gold Coast.

Villages: The principal along the Shore are, *Anikan*, or *Inghenishian*, *Annamabo*, or *Namabo*, *Aga*, *Kermantin*, *Amerisa*, *Little Kermantin*, *Aqua*, *Lagys*, and *Montfort*; besides some others of less Note from *Montfort* to *Cape Ridge-Hoek*; all which Villages contain about four thousand Fishermen and upwards. The capital Town is *Fantin*, which *Barbot* places five Leagues Inland*, and *Marchais* six, who says the Country takes its Name therefrom*.

Inghenishian, or Anikan.

The Village of *Anikan*, or *Inghenishian*, lies on a little Hill, two Leagues East from *Mouri*. The Place itself is inconsiderable, and not worth anchoring at. The Road lies half Way between it and *Annamabo* Castle; so that the last may be easily seen from it, though seated in low Ground. The Dutch had a Factory here formerly; but finding Trade did not answer the Charge, and that the English and Portuguese had gotten footing there, they quitted it*.

English and Portuguese Factories.

The first English Factory in this Country, says *Bosman*, is at *Inghenishian*, where the intire Garrison consists of one intire Englishman. Is it possible for him, says our Author, to preserve the Honour of the Flag? *Barbot* represents this Factory in a better Light; he says it was defended by two Pieces of Cannon, and two or three white Men, with some *Grannette*-Blacks, and a Flag, but little or no Trade.

The Portuguese, since the Year 1679, cast up a Redoubt of Turf for their Security, the Commander whereof, *Lorenzo Perez Branco*, has ten or twelve of his Countrymen to defend it. His Trade consists of Tobacco and Pipes, Brazil, Sweetmeats, Soap, Rum, and such American Commodities: But the Author does not see what Advantage he can make, unless he buys European Goods of the Interlopers, or has them sent from Holland by the Jews, who know how to get Portuguese Passes; and such Ships, when they come on the Coast, are treated as if they really came from Portugal*.

Annamabo.

Two Miles beyond *Inghenishian*, two Leagues and a half from *Mouri*, and four from *Cape Corse*, is *Annamabo**, or *Jamiffa*. *Phillips* says, that it is a pretty large Town, and that the Inhabitants are accounted very bold and stout Fellows, but the most desperate, treacherous Villains and greatest Cheats upon the whole Coast. The Gold here is most mixed with Brass of any in *Guinea*; it lies about four Leagues to the East of *Cape Corse**.

According to *Bosman*, it is the strongest Town on the whole Coast, affording as many armed

Men as the whole Kingdom of *Sabá* or *Kommani*, *Goenigby*, and yet but a fifth Part of the People of *Fantin**.

The Village of *Annamabo*, or *Jamiffa*, which is pretty large and populous, is divided into two Parts; the one inhabited by *Mina* Fishermen, the other by those of *Fantin*, who pay a Duty to the Brass of *Annamabo* for the Liberty of fishing there. The Natives are generally desperate Villains, and must be narrowly watched, and their Gold well examined, being generally false, or mixed. The Village lies under the Cannon of the English Castle*.

At *Annamabo* the English have a small, but very English Fort, neat, compact Fort, the Road before which is always full of English Ships. This Place would afford a considerable Gold and Slave-Trade, if the English Interlopers did not carry it very near all off, and the *Zelanders* take what the others leave.

The English here are so horribly plagued with the *Fantinian*-Blacks, that they are sometimes not suffered to stir out of their Fort; and if the Negroes dislike the Governor, they usually send him in a Canoe, by Way of Contempt, to *Cape Corse*: Nor are they able to oppose, or prevent it, but rather forced to make their Peace by a Present*.

The Blacks here are the most turbulent and restless on the whole Coast. In 1701, they were in War with the English; and it was reported, that the Dutch, contrary to Articles, assisted the former with Powder. September the fourth, being Sunday, the Negroes, in a tumultuous Manner, approached the Castle, shot at it, broke open the outer Spout-Gate, and set Fire to the Out-Walls and Corn-Room; but the Guns being smartly discharged, they soon quitted their Ground: And in Requital, that Night, the English burnt the major Part of their Town. After twenty-two Days Outrage, the Negroes requested a Truce, promising to compose Matters to the Desire of the English. The King of *Sabá* was come there as a Mediator. They objected to nothing that was proposed, obliging themselves to pay the Damage done to the Fort; and took their *Fatisfet*, or Oaths, to perform the Agreement, giving up their Sons also as Pledges. But soon after, by Encouragement of the ten per Cent. Men, Captain *Benson*, in the *Amity* of London, assisting them, they began to play the old Game. It appears from Captain *Benson's* Memoirs, that the chief Factor, with some other of the Principals, were so assaulted by the Blacks in the above-mentioned Attack, that they fled to *Cape Corse* in their Shirts*.

* *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 175.* *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 271.* *Barbot*,

as before, p. 176.

* *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 50.* *Barbot*, as before.* others, *Annamabo*, and *Animabo*.* *Phillips*, p. 209.* *Bosman*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before.

* The same.

* *Bosman*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 177.* *Barbot*, as before, p. 146.

Fig. 1. p. 608.

A. Landing Place.
B. Port within of Rocks.
C. Entry of Port.

English Castle at Anamabou.

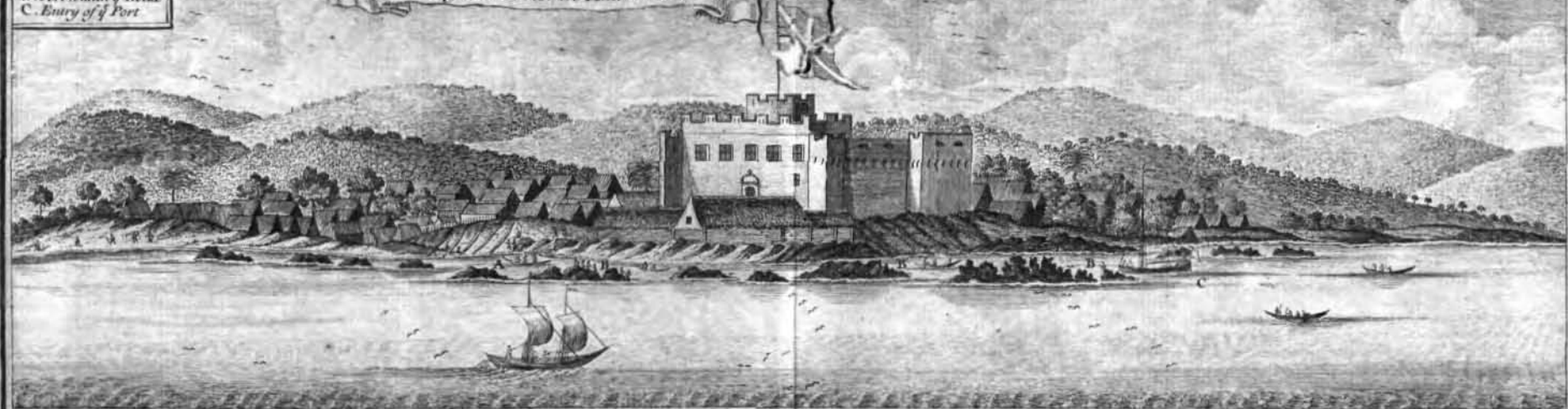
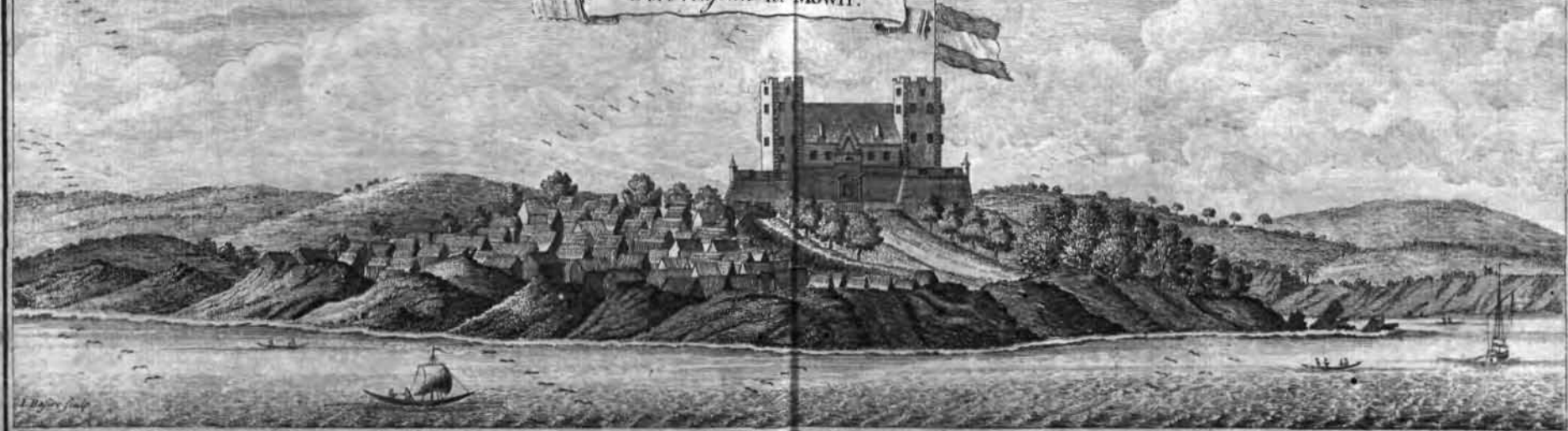


Fig. 2. p. 608.

Fort Nassau at Mowri.



TO GUINEA and BENIN.

609

Gold-
Coast.

THE *English* Castle was lately built in the Room of an old House which stood there in 1679, the Mud Walls of which are to be seen before it. This is a small, neat, compact Fort, or rather a large, strong House, defended by two Turrets on the one Side, and two Flankers on the other next the Sea; all built of Stone, Brick, and Lime, and seated on a Rock, about thirty Paces from the Strand. It hath twelve good Guns, and two Padereros mounted, and is commonly garisoned by twelve Whites, and eighteen Blacks, under a chief Factor. The Lodgings within are convenient, with proper Warehouses.

Landing
difficult.

THE Landing here is pretty difficult, the Shore being full of Rocks, on which the Sea breaks dangerously. The Ships Boats anchor close by, and the People are carried ashore in Canoes to a narrow sandy Beach, just under the full Command of the Castle, enclosed with a Mud-Wall about eight Foot high; within which are Houses for the *Gromets* Blacks, and others of the Company's Servants. This Wall was to be pulled down when the Castle was quite finished, and one of Brick-built in the Room of it.

THE Earth here is very fit for making of good Bricks; the Oyster-Shells afford good Lime, and there is Plenty of Timber for building.

Soil and
Produce.

THE Country about *Annamabo* is full of close Hills beginning at a good Distance from the Town. There are five together higher than the rest, which are a good Land-Mark to know this Place, from some Leagues to the West. Here is great Variety of Trees affording a pleasant Prospect; as also, the best Palm-Wine on all the Coast of *Guinea*, of the Sort called *Quaker*. There is likewise Plenty of Maiz, and an infinite Number of Parroquets, about as big as Sparrows, their Bodies of a curious Green, and their Heads and Tails of a most beautiful Red; some of which the Author carried to *Paris*, as Presents to some of the Princes of the Blood. These Birds are sold for a Crown a Dozen, but so hard to keep, that not one in twenty survives the Voyage to *Europe*.

Parrots.

HERE is excellent green Cabbage; as also, Papas, a green Fruit, about as big as a little Melon, which tastes like Collyflowers. The greatest Inconvenience is the Want of fresh Water, which they are obliged to fetch by their Slaves from two Leagues Distance.

THE Maiz, or *Indian* Wheat, sells there by the Chest, at one Akier of Gold. The Chest contains about three Bushels. When there is a

great Demand or Scarcity, it rises to two or three Akiers. In plentiful Years, or Times of Peace, it has been sold for ten, and even eight, Tabaos of Gold, which is not three Shillings *English*. This Factory was deserted in 1730, but is necessary to be resettled.

3. Other PLACES in Fautin.

Agga, or Adja Village. *English and Dutch Factory there.* Little *Kormantin*. *Dutch Fort Amsterdam: Its Strength and Buildings.* Great *Kormantin: Soil and Produce: Trade: Negro Exactions.* *Kormantin taken from the English by the Dutch.* *Aqua Laguyo.* *Tantumquerri.* *English Fort.* *Montfort.* *English Factory.*

ABOUT half a League, or two Miles from *Annamabo*, is *Agga, Agga, or Adja*, a Village on the Sea-Shore, where formerly, as well as at *Annamabo*, the Dutch had a Fort; till, by Treachery, they were forced-out by the *English*, who, being jointly garisoned with the Dutch, treated them barbarously. The Company have planted their Flag upon a Negro's House here, and keep one Factor to buy Millot of the *Fanti* for their Slave-Ships; but he finding greater Profit in trading with the Interlopers, can spare his Master Ships but small Share.

PHILLIPS speaks as if there was no Village here: *Agga*, says he, is a small thatched House, about a Mile and an half to the East from *Annamabo*, on the Sea-Shore, having little or no Defence, except a few Muskets. It has a large Yard, and fine Pond for Ducks. Here the Company has another small Factory.

BARBOT says, this Village is divided into three Parts, each of twenty-five or thirty Houses. It is a Place of no Trade, and very dangerous to land at, the Sea running high. The Country round it produces good Cotton.

THE *Danish* and *Dutch* had formerly a Fort here. On the Ruins of the former the *English* have built a Factory of Fort, kept by two Whites, and some *Gromets* Blacks, besides a Factor, with the *English* Flag.

THE *Dutch* Fort was only a bare Redoubt, destroyed by the *English* in 1665; being blown up the same Day that the *Dutch* Admiral, *de Ruyter*, attempted to land at *Annamabo*: But in this he failed, being hindered by the great Breaking of the Sea, and the Fire of the *English*, assisted by

Agga, or Adja Village.

English and Dutch Fort.

* The Author, we presume, speaks with Reference to the Time he performed his Voyage, which was in 1682. See the Prospect. *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 176, 177. *Phillips* writes, *Agga*; *Busman*, *Agga*; and *Barbot*, *Agga*, and *Agga*. May not *Busman's* Snee, mentioned before, p. 608. c. be retorted on him, One whole *Dutchman* for the Garison! And a our Man sufficient to support the Honour of the Flag?

Gold-Craft.
the *Fanti* Blacks, from behind the Rocks that a cover the Shore, and the Cannon of the Fort. The *English* at *Agga*, concluding that the *Dutch* would succeed at *Annamabo*, and then visit them in their Way to *Kormantin*, undermined the Fort there, and left a Match of such a Length to the Powder, as they thought would last till the *Dutch* took Possession; but it blew-up before they arrived. The *Dutch* Writers complain much of the *English* Cruelties to them at this Place and *Annamabo*.

Little Kormantin.
THREE Leagues from *Mowri*^b, is the Village of *Kormantin*, called, *Little Kormantin*, to distinguish it from another stiled the *Great*. *Bosman* says, the former is so small, and poor, that it is not worth Notice: Yet *Marchais*, who was there in 1724, affirms it to be bigger, and better built, than the Negro Towns usually are.

Amsterdam Dutch Fort.
ARTUS observes, that *Kormantin* formerly (that is, before the Year 1600) was a considerable Mart, but then of little Account. The Town lies on an Eminence, and is remarkable for a tall Tree in the Middle of the Market-Place; having five little Hills to the West, and the Mountain *Manga* to the East. The *Portuguese* and *French* traded much here; and the *Dutch* did so too, till the Natives began to adulterate their Gold, which soon occasioned the Trade here to decay: So that now the Inhabitants resort to *Mowri* for what Goods they want.

THE Village of *Little Kormantin* is only considerable for the Fertility of the Country round it, and the *Dutch* Fort *Amsterdam*, which commands it. This was the chief Residence of the *English*, when *de Ruyter* dispossessed them of it in 1665. It was much enlarged, and beautified, by the *Dutch* in 1681, and 82; being a square Fort, built with hard Rock-Stone and Lime, strengthened with three small, and one large Battery, mounted with twenty Pieces of Cannon^c. In the Center is a large square Tower, designed to have a Cupola on it, where the Flagstaff stands^d. There are good Lodgings, and all Offices for the Commanders and Garrison; which consists of twenty-five Whites, besides *Grumetto* Blacks. The Brass-Works are large, and the Prospect from the Top of the Tower delightful, overlooking all the Sea and Country. It has also large convenient Cisterns for Rain-Water.

Dutch Fort and Buildings.
THIS Fort is strong by Nature, as standing on a high, rocky Hill, in most Places steep and crag-

gy, and only accessible by a Path cut into Steps along the Descent of the Hill^e.

We learn from *Marchais*, that the *English* had a Fort with four Bastions here, before it was taken by the *Dutch* in 1665. The former found Means to recover it, but were again dispossessed by the latter, who have settled a good Trade there, as well as at *Adja* and *Jamolia*, where they have fortified Factories. The same Author farther observes, that in the Fort at *Kormantin*, is a large square Building, flat-roofed in the Middle, which serves for a Lodging to the Governor, and for a Magazine; and that the Platform at Top will bear Cannon. He adds, that the Country is rich in Gold, yet the Soil is good, and well peopled: That the Natives are industrious, and love Trade, the Art of which, as well as the Economy, they have learned from the *Dutch*^f.

Bosman says, the Governor here is a chief Factor, like that of *Mowri*. This Fort might be greatly improved at a small Expence; but as the Commerce of the Place will not bear it, it is better let alone.

GREAT KORMANTIN, says the same *Great Kormantin* Author, lies a Cannon-Shot below Fort *Amsterdam*, upon a high Hill; is so large and populous, as justly to be called *Great*. All the Inhabitants, besides the Traders, are Fishermen, amounting to eight hundred, or a thousand Men. From this Place, the Country of *Fanti* reaches twenty-two or twenty-three Miles along the Shore, being all the Way replenished with small Villages, very pleasant as you pass by in a Canoe^g.

THE Lands about these *Kormantins* produce Soil and Plenty of Fruit and Corn. The Air is very wholesome. The Natives brew excellent Beer, made of Maiz, or *Indian* Corn, luscious as Ale, called *Pataw*. They bake Bananas in Bread and Biscuit, and also Maiz, for their common Food.

In former Times, *Annamabo* and *Kormantin* were two of the principal Places of Trade on the Coast for the *Dutch* and *English*; on Account of the great Resort of the *Akkanez* Blacks, who come down in little Karawans: But the Difference, that arose between these two Nations in 1664, and 1665, along the Coast of North and South *Guinea*, did them both great Damage, obliging the first to retire to *Mowri*, and the *English* to *Kormantin*. These latter were so severe to the Natives, that they and the *Akkanez* Blacks invited the *Dutch* at *Mina*, whose Government they had

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 177.

^b At this Distance *Marchais*, and other Voyagers, put this Place: But in our Table of Factories, p. 573, it stands near seven Leagues from *Mowri*, and seven Miles from *Annamabo*.

^c *Artus*, in *de Ry's Ind. Oryen.* part 6. p. 50.

^d *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 58. *Barbot*, as before.

^e See the Prospect.

^f *Barbot*, as before, p. 178.

^g *Marchais's Voy. en Guinea*, vol. 1. p. 273.

^h *Bosman*, as before.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before.

^j *Barbot*, as before.

^k *Barbot*, as before.

Fig. 1.

Dutch City of Amsterdam at Koninklijk, from Harbot.



Fig. 2.

Fort Royal at Manfro, from Harbot.

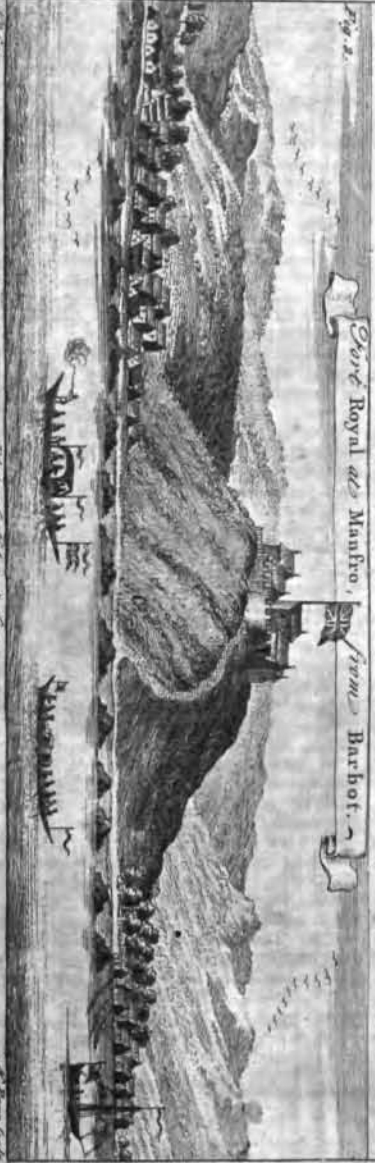


Fig. 3.

Plate 36. Vol. 3. p. 604.

Amsterdam

Gold-
Coast.

been long used to, and liked, to settle a Factory at *Agga*, which was taken by the *English* in 1664, and blown up in 1665, as hath before been related. The *English*, on their Part, to thwart the *Dutch*, endeavoured to corrupt the *Brassas* of *Fantim* and *Akanes*, who took their Money, without performing the Conditions agreed on; and finding the Jealousy between the Nations, in Point of Trade, occasioned their having Goods cheaper, they encouraged the *English* to build a small Fort at *Annamabo*, to rival the *Dutch* at *Mowri* and *Agga*.

MOWRI, *Annamabo*, *Anishan*, and *Kormantin*, are Places where vast Quantities of European Goods are vended, viz. Linens, Silks, Copper, Iron Bars, old Sheets, Brandy and Rum, Pewter-Basons, Muskets, Bugles, Beads of all Sorts, Powder, &c.

Negro Ex-
ports.

WHEN *Kormantin* was taken from the *English*, as above-mentioned, the *Fantinise*, expressed great Satisfaction to see the *Dutch* settled there again. Their Reasons were, that the *English* Governor had incommoded them with his Garrison; and that they thought the *Dutch* sold their Goods cheaper. However, they have gained a Point upon the *Dutch*, who formerly agreed to give them a good Sum of Gold, besides three hundred Guilders, for every Ship of the Company's which should trade there (Slave-Ships excepted) and this in Consideration of their Assistance in recovering Fort *Amsterdam*, and other Services; but now they oblige them to pay for all Ships alike. They also extort a good Sum yearly from the *English*.

Kormantin
taken.

BARBOT gives us an Account of *de Ruyter's* Expedition to *Kormantin*, which, he says, was against that Admiral's Inclination. After the Reduction of Fort *Nassau* at *Mowri*, and their Disappointment at Cape *Corse* and *Annamabo*, the *Dutch* General, *Valkenburgh*, at a Council of War held on board the Admiral, most earnestly pressed the Attempt on *Kormantin*; which he undertook to prove did more Harm to the *Dutch West India Company*, than *Holmes* had done the preceding Year by his Fleet. The Enterprise being resolved on, *Valkenburgh* sent *de Ruyter* a Reinforcement of four hundred Canoes full of armed Blacks from *el Mina*, with whom the *Dutch* Fleet came to Anchor in *Kormantin* Road. The Bay, though spacious, being dangerous to land at, and the Coming-out was bad, *de Ruyter*, on February the seventh, 1665, sent a Detachment of nine hundred Men, supported by the *Mina* Blacks, to land at *Annamabo*, which the *English* had taken, as well as *Agga*, or *Adja*.

These Forces approaching the Shore, were so warmly received by the *Kormantin* Blacks, posted behind the Rocks and Bushes, that the *Dutch*, unable to bear their Fire, together with that of the Castle, and suspecting their Design betrayed by the *Brassa* of *Annamabo*, stood off to Sea, and re-joined their Squadron.

DE RUYTER was not disheartened with this Repulse: For the Blacks of *Annamabo*, and *Agga*, who had been suspected of favouring the *English*, sent to assure him of their Fidelity; promising next Day to join his Forces, and assist him in taking *Kormantin* Fort. They were better than their Words, bringing with them three thousand *Fantin* Blacks, their Allies, whom they had hired for that Service.

THESE Forces, landing in a calm Day without any Disaster at *Agga*, were there joined by the auxiliary Negroes of *Agga*, and *Fantin*. From hence they marched in good Order, each Black having a white Handkerchief about his Neck, to distinguish him from those of *Kormantin*. About Noon they arrived at the *English* Fort, which *Valkenburgh* summoned to surrender immediately, and, at the same Time, caused a Body of his Forces, conducted by some Blacks of the Town, whom he had gained, to advance to a rising Ground, just out of Reach of the Cannon.

THE Besieged made a terrible Fire, and frequent Sallies, which, for a While, stopped the Progress of the Van-guard; so many of the *Dutch* Blacks being killed, that the Palisades were blocked up with their Bodies. Most of this Execution was done by three hundred *English* Blacks, commanded by one *John Kabba*, a desperate, brave Fellow. The main Body at last coming up, most of these Blacks were cut off, or retired precipitately to the Fort. *Valkenburgh* then ordered the Town to be set on Fire; the Smoke of which, for a While, took away the Sight of the Fort from the *Dutch*, and threw the *English* into such Confusion, that seeing the Enemy approach with Grenados in their Hands and a Mortar, to give the Assault, they struck their Flag, and opened the Gate: So that the *Dutch* took Possession of the Fort at so small an Expence as sixty-two Marks of Gold*, which they paid the auxiliary Blacks of *Fantin*, and the *Brassa* and *Kaaphies* of *Annamabo* and *Agga*.

AMERSON, *Aqua*, *Lagoya* (*Tantumqueri*) *Montfort*, and some other small Villages to the East on the *Fantin* Shore, as far as *Aken*, have but an inconsiderable Trade. *Aqua* lies on a little River two Leagues East of *Kormantin*. The Land about it is low and flat, producing

* *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 178, 2^d 59.

† *Barbot*, as before.

‡ Mentioned before, p. 581. c. in the Original written *Kabba*.

* *Barbot*, as before.

† *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 59.

‡ Or, one thou-

Gold-Coast.

Laguna.

Tantum.

Quart. Fort.

Moutfort.

English.

Factory.

Plenty of Indian Corn; and there is Wood and a Water for Ships that want.

LAGUYO is two Leagues farther East from *Aqua*, on a rising Ground, descending towards the Shore. It has little Trade for Slaves, and the Gold is none of the best.

TANTUMQUERRI lies seven Leagues East of *Karmantin*, consequently three from *Laguya*. *Smith* says, this is a pretty, little, regular Fort, having four small Flankers, mounted with twelve Guns. It is pleasantly situated near the Sea-side, but the Landing-Place is indifferent, the Author having seen eight fishing Canoes out of fifteen over-set at the Landings, and all their Fish lost.

It was built before 1726.

MONTFORT, *Montfort*, or *Moutfort*, is placed as an English Fort or Factory in Mr. *Smith's* Map, to the East of *Tantumquerri*, but is not mentioned either in his Voyage, or the Table of Factories. *Barbot* says only, that it is a Village lying to the East of *Laguya*, and affords some Slaves and Maize.

According to the same Author, the smaller Villages to the East of this last are better frequented by Europeans; the Inhabitants being poor Fishermen, who carry their Fish aboard Ships, as do those of *Laguya* and *Moutfort*: Yet these Fellows will brag of their great Plenty of Slaves and Gold ashore; on purpose to amuse Ships longer in the Road, that they may sell their Fish for Pedlar's Ware and Toys. The English Ships chiefly ply on this Coast as far as *Akron*.

It is, probably, of one of these two last mentioned Places that *Bosman* speaks, when he says, that at the End of *Fantin* the English, about 1698, planted another Flag, and began to build a Fort; but in 1700, they were endeavouring to remove all the Materials, which the Negro Commander in Chief had till then hindered.

ALTHOUGH the English and Dutch possessed the above-mentioned Forts in *Fantin*, yet neither of them have any Power there: So that when the Natives are inclined to it, they shut-up all the Paths so close, that not one Merchant can come from Inland to trade with them; and sometimes hinder Provisions being brought, till a Peace is concluded with them.

THE Language of the Blacks from *Asim* to *Fantin*, along the Gold-Coast, is almost one and the same.

SECT. VIII.

THE KINGDOMS of *Akron* and *Agonna*, or *Augwina*.

Akron Kingdom. *Apam* Village. *Agonna*, or

Augwina Kingdom: Governed by a Queen, *Agony*, *Mango-Hill*, or *Devil's Mount*: Rich in Gold, *Winniba*, *Wimba*, or *Simpa*: English Fort there. *Barraku*, or *Barku*: Dutch Fort there. Little *Barku*: Trade. *Shido* Fort.

THE Remainder of the Gold-Coast contains the three Kingdoms of *Akron*, *Agonna*, or *Augwina*, and *Aquania*.

THE Country of *Akron* lies between that of *Akron*, *Fantin* and *Augwina*, or *Agonna*, on the Sea-Shore, running East to the famous Cape, called *Monte del Diablo*, or *The Devil's Mount*. It is divided into Great and Little *Akron*, the former lying Inland; As to its Government, it is a Republic: Little *Akron* is a Kingdom. They are independent of each other, but live in perfect Amity under the Protection of the *Fantin*-Negroes, enjoying Peace; and cultivate their fruitful Land so, as to have a sufficient Crop for Exportation.

In the Author's Time the King of Little *Akron* was a civil, good-natured Man, about fifty, reputed one of the richest on the Gold-Coast, though he dressed no better than his Subjects. It is rather an Anarchy than a Monarchy, for the King can do nothing without Consent of the chief Men. The Country abounds in Deer, Hares, Pheasants, Partridges, &c. *Barbot*, who has copied hitherto from *Bosman*, adds, that here is also the yellow Wood mentioned at *Akron*, near Cape *Tesi Puntas*, proper for making fine Chairs and Tables.

LITTLE AKRON has a Village on the *Apam* Coast towards the Middle of it, called *Apam*, *A-pam*, or *Apang*. Our Table of Factories puts it three Leagues from *Tantumquerri*. This Village, says *Bosman*, is very little, and was always inhabited by Fishermen: But, as well as *Akron*, is well situated for Trade; and if the Natives were more tractable, might become a populous Town. It stands a little Way up a Salt River, which runs just below the Fort, rising about four Miles within Land. As it abounds both in Fish and Fowl, it is consequently very pleasant.

APAM lies under a small Fort, or rather House, begun to be built by the Dutch in 1697. It is called *Leydsambeyde*, or *Patience*, from the great Opposition given them, when building it, by the Negroes, whose obliging Behaviour at first deceived *Bosman*; but he soon discovered their perverse Disposition, which, with the Deadness of Trade, made him repent having advised the building of this Fort. It is fortified with two Batteries, mounting eight Pieces of Cannon;

* *Barbot's* Description of *Gambia*, p. 179.

* *Barbot*, as before.

same, p. 179.

* *Bosman's* Description of *Gambia*, p. 50; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 178.

* *Bosman*, as before, p. 51, & seq. And *Barbot*, as before, p. 180.

* *Smith's* Voyage, p. 153.

* See before, p. 575.

but its greatest Strength and Ornament is derived from a fine Turret before it.

THE Country of *Agona*, or *Agwina*, begins at or about *Monte del Diabolo*, or *The Devil's Mount*, by the Dutch called *Ruyge Hoek* (distant about a League or better from the Sale River of *Atra*) and extends thence East along the Shore to *Anuse* in *Akwamba*, or *Atra*. On the North it borders on *Senquay*, and South on the Ocean, along which it stretches fifteen Leagues.

THE Coast from *Karmantini* to *Monte del Diabolo*, or *The Devil's Mount*, extends South-East by East about twelve Leagues, thence to *Barku* nine Leagues, and from *Barku* to *Atra* River nine more.

THE Country East of *Keeck Breest-Hill* is low and flat to the Sea, but hilly Inland. Some Leagues farther East it is woody, the Land dry.

By the Report of the Natives, as well as the English, this Country has the Advantage of a very fine, large fresh Water River, abounding in Oysters and Fish, and the Banks of it strewed with Monkya and Baboons, as large as any in *Guinea*. This River, the Author supposes, lies a little East of *Barku*.

THE Country of *Agona*, or *Agwina*, is as fertile and pleasant as that of *Atra* in all Respects. The People, who are Fishermen, are bold, warlike, and skilled in working Gold and Silver. In the Author's Time [1682] it was governed by a Woman of great Courage and Wildom, who took the Title of *Queen*. She was about thirty-eight Years of Age, and, to preserve her Power, lived unmarried. However, to supply that Defect, her Custom, as *Bosman* observes, was to buy a brisk Slave, with whom she diverted herself. Him she enjoined not to intrigue with any other Woman, on Forfeiture of his Head; and when the Youth had lost his Charms, or her Passion palled, he was exchanged for another.

SMITH observes, that this is the sole Kingdom in *Guinea*, where the supreme Power is hereditary to either Sex: And after repeating what we have related from *Bosman*, (whom his Editor, doubtless, had copied) adds, that the next Heir to the Crown, is her eldest Daughter; her Sons being sold for Slaves, or so disposed of as not to interrupt this Female Succession. This Daughter is early initiated in the same political Practice, having a Gallant purchased for her separate Amusement. *Agona* is a pleasant, fertile Country, and the Inhabitants live peaceably under this Government, seldom going to War. The English had a small Fort here for some Time.

AGONNA or *Agwina* has several Towns and Villages along its Coast, as *Dajow*; *Polder's Bay*; *Mango*; *Winniba*, *Wimba*, or *Simp*; *Old Barku*, or *Barraku*; *Jakku*; *Ianza*; *Lampa*; *Sakkumma*; *New Little Barku*, and *Keeck Breest*, a high, round Hill, in Form of a Sugar-Loaf, two Leagues West from *Atra*. All this Coast is dangerous with the Breaking of the Sea.

DAJOW and *Polder's Bay* are Places of no Note. *Mango*, which occurs next, is made a Port by *Barbot*, frequented for some Time by the French, till the Inhabitants imposed on them the spurious Gold. But this Author seems to have mistaken the Sense of *Artus*, who says *Mango* is a Mountain, and there is no Trade there till you come to *Bianba*; By which, doubtless, must be understood *Wimba*, *Wimba*, or *Winniba*, although *Barbot* calls it *Brenba*, by another Mistake of the Words of *Artus*, whom he copies without naming him, and ascribes to *Mango* what *Artus* applies to *Bianba*, or *Winniba*.

MANGO seems to be the same Hill which is called *Monte del Diabolo*, or *The Devil's Mount*. *Artus* says, it is a high Hill, where the Negroes offer Sacrifices to the Devil. *Bosman* observes, that this *Devil's Mount* is often presented by the Sailors to the Devil; because, being very high, they often see it at a Distance long before they can reach it, when the Wind is contrary. *Barbot*, who trims between *Artus* and this last Author, says, this Mountain, which rises very high like a lofty Cape, was so called by the Portuguese, from the Sacrifices offered by the Blacks to the Devil, as they pretended, though without Ground. He adds, that this Mountain is rich in Gold, which, after great Rains, the Blacks gather in good Quantities, as it is washed down with the Sands. The Dutch gave it the Name of *Ruyge Hoek*, because being high Land, they often saw it at a Distance before they could reach it in sailing from East to West; the Wind blowing constantly here for the greater Part of the Year at South-West a fresh Gale, and the Tide setting at East, so that it takes a good Time to turn it up. *Bosman* mentions one Mr. *Boggy*, who, in 1700, died at *Cape Corso*, where he was Agent for the English, and was entrusted with a more ample Commission than any of his Predecessors, for having informed the African-Company of this Hill, and promised to dig Gold or Gold-Oar out of it for them. To this Purpose he brought all Manner of necessary Instruments along with him: But (says *Bosman*) I am certain, if he had

* *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 61, & seq. And *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 180.

Artus, p. 171.

Artus, as before.

Voyage, p. 209.

* *Bosman*, as before, p. 64.

* See an Account of this Queen, before, in *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 402.

* *Bosman*, as before, p. 62.

* *Barbot*, as before, p. 180, & seq.

* *Barbot*, as before.

* The

* *Bos*

* *Smith's*

passed

Brœ. some armed *Laptots*. However, the right Side a of the River from the Bar is a much better Country; it is called *Terre de Guinea**, which, in the Negro Language, signifies the *Devil's Land*. The Surface is level, and covered with Verdure, besides Groves of Trees of different Kinds, interspersed with Cocoa and Palm-Trees, which yield a delightful Prospect. This Territory belongs to the District of *Bieurt*, or *Biyurt*, making Part of the Kingdom of *Kayor*, which is bounded on this Side by the Point of *Bisefha*, about six Leagues from the Bar.

Ile of Bokos and Mogha Two Leagues above the Bar lies a Channel, or Branch of a River, which goes up to the Village of *Biyurt*. It has a Shoal at the Entry, which is sometimes dangerous. It incloses two little Islands; that nearest the main River is called the *Bokos*. Here the Company settled their first Factory, the Remains of which were still visible in 1724. The Ground is low and unhealthy, being subject to the Inundations^b of the River, which obliged the *French* to quit it. The Isle of *Mogha* lies behind that of *Bokos* nearer the Main; it is desert, and uncultivated. All round this Creek or Shore there are Salt-Pits, as extraordinary as they are rich. They are in eight Places at about a League or two distant from each other. The five chief are these, *Guineau*, (where the Company load) *Dambur*, *Luiango*, *Guingha*, *Quiert*; the Lesser *Yunja*^c, *Matay*, and *Kak*^d.

Salt-Pits THESE are great Pools of salt Water, and a small Distance from the Shore, where the Salt cakes at the Bottom. This they break with Iron Crows, and dry it in the Sun. As fast as they take it out, it renews again in the Pools. It is used in salting Hides, is of a corrosive Nature, and much inferior to the *European* Salt for Goodness. Each Pool has its particular Farmer, (under the King of *Kayor*) who is called *Ghiadin*, or *Komeffu*. This Creek also abounds in Oysters, of whose Shells the *Negros* make vast Quantities of an excellent Lime, which they use in their Buildings. The Oysters, which are very large, they dry for Use, and trade with them up the Country.

Ile of John Barré BETWEEN the Isle of *Bokos*, and the great Isle of *Bisefha*, is an oblong Isle of five or six Leagues in Circumference, called the Isle of *John Barré*. The West-Side of it lies on the main Branch of the *Sanaga*. The Soil is fertile, f

in some Places covered with lofty Trees. It belongs to two Negro Chiefs, *John Barré* and *Yansek*, who have each a Village on it. The first of these is Hereditary Interpreter to the Company at Fort *St. Louis*. Near this Isle are two smaller, belonging likewise to Negro Chiefs: The first is called the Isle of *Ghiogu*; and the second *Doremur*. There is a smaller Isle lies near above that of *John Barré*, called the Isle of *Galet*; from its Superficies being covered with a flat oval Kind of Flints, hard, smooth, and heavy: Of these they sometimes make Lime. Opposite to the Isle of *Bokos* is a little Isle, about a Quarter of a Mile long, called, by the *French*, the Isle *aux Anglois*, or the *English* Isle, low and marshy, and of no Note^e. About three Quarters of a League higher up the *Sanaga*, lies the Isle of *Sanaga*, or of *St. Louis*, on Account of its Fort, which is the Residence of the *French* Director-General^f.

THE Isle of *Sanaga* lies in sixteen Degrees five Minutes North Latitude, in the Middle of the River of the same Name; and two, three, or four Leagues from the Mouth, according to the Variations of the Bar. Some have reckoned it about a League in Circumference. The *Sieur Froger*, who measured it in 1705, makes it one thousand one hundred and fifty Toises long from North to South; but as the Breadth is unequal, he has not determined it. Another Engineer, who measured it in 1711, makes the End next the Bar only ninety Toises in Breadth, the other End an hundred and twenty; and the Part where Fort *St. Louis* is, an hundred and thirty. The East Branch of the *Sanaga* is three hundred and eighty Toises in Breadth, and the Western two hundred and ten. The Soil is sandy, flat, and barren. The South End was low formerly, and subject to Inundations; but the Tide and Northerly Winds have driven-up such Quantities of Sand, that it consists of Downs, which cover the Fort, and make it appear as lying in a Hollow. There remains, however, at this Point, a Marigot, or Pool of salt Water. The North Point is covered with tall Trees, which appear like a Forest, but are only *Mangrove*^g, which grow always with their Roots in the Water. There is also another Pool amongst these Trees, and a smaller one towards the Middle of the Isle, with a small Grove of Trees near it. This serves as a Shelter for the Sheep and Goats belonging to the Fort, which, though the Soil be sandy, find a short Grass here,

* This seems to be a Remains of the Country of *Ghinca* or *Gebenoa*, which, according to *Leo* and *Marmol*, lay towards the Mouth of the *Sanaga* on the South-Side. ^b These Inundations are occasional, like those of the Nile, by the continual Rains that fall in the Parts between the Tropics in *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September*, of which an Account will be given hereafter. ^c In *Labat*, *Jungé*. ^d *Ibid*, p. 152, & *seq.* ^e *Labat* takes a great deal of Pains to make out, that the *English* never were possessed of this Island; and after all, leaves the Matter just as he found it. But why not *Masters* of this Island, as well as that of *St. Louis*? ^f *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 146, & *seq.* ^g In *Labat*, *Mangla*, or *Pelutunieri*.

field-
Coast.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.Winniba,
Winniba.

purfued his Design effectually, the *Agennafians* would have treated him and his Men as ill as the *Komunians* did us; which, I believe, his Successors will wisely consider. *Atkins* was informed, by a Negro Gold-taker, that he had seen this Mountain smoke like a Volcano; from whence, and being the Haunt of rapacious wild Beasts, they have borrowed the Name, and call it *Devil's Hill*.

WINNIBA, or *Simpa*, formerly called *Winniba*, or *Wimba*, lies five Leagues beyond *Apong*, or *Apan*, according to the List of Factories. *Artus* observes, that in his Time there was no Trade from *Kermantin* till you got to *Bianba*; (or *Winniba*) four Miles beyond *Mange-Mountain*; for this Place affords good Pasturage, and the Country abounds in Cattle, which are exported hence all along the Coast with great Profit. Many of the Negroes resort here to buy Women and Girls for Slaves and Servants, the Women being noted for Housewifery and Economy. The Men are industrious in Tillage and Husbandry, and breed a great Number of Cattle. *Bosman* observes, that this Place, called by some *Wimba*, by others *Simba*, is about as long as other Villages, inhabited chiefly by Fishermen, and very agreeably situated among Trees. Trade is here at as low an Ebb as at *Apan*: But when the Wars in the inland Country come to an End, both Places will be found well situated for Commerce. *Phillips* says, the Town of *Winniba* (which he writes *Wimba*) consists of not more than twenty Houses, Round it are pleasant Fields, inclosed with good Hedges, and full of Indian-Corn and good Grass. This Country lying low, about a Mile from the Town, towards the Inland, are divers large Lakes or Ponds of Water, on whose Banks they saw many Guinea-Hens, and great Variety of other Fowls; but the best Sight was the vast Herds of wild Deer which ranged the Plains about these Lakes, of which, he says, he has seen at least five hundred at once.

BARBOFF gives much the same Account with small Variation, farther than that, he says, the Number of Houses is about thirty, and the Fields are pestered with large Monkeys and Baboons.

As to *Winniba* or *Simpa* Fort, the same Author says, it stands on the Ascent of a Hill, in the jutting-out of the Coast, agreeably seated a-

mongst Trees. The *English* Factory, being a double Stone House, was ransacked by the Blacks in 1679, and the Factor had much ado to save his own and his Peoples Lives; escaping by Night to Cape Corse, where the Author saw him land, much wounded and covered with Blood. This Place is easily known from Sea, by the two *English* Houses yet standing without any Roof on the Shore, about two hundred Paces from *Winniba*.

This *Winniba* is a large, square Fort, with four Flankers, all built of Stone and Lime. It mounts eighteen Guns, and has commonly twelve Whites and twenty-eight *Greenettes*, with a suitable Tank or Cistern for Water, and a Slave-House for an hundred Negroes. It stands an hundred and twenty Paces from the Sea, within three Miles of *Shido* to the West, and thirty-six Miles from *Akra* to the East.

WINNIBA Fort, according to *Smith*, is on the same Plan and Dimensions as that at *Tuntunguerri*; nor is the Landing-Place any better. It stands on a rising Ground about fourteen Yards from the Sea, having a handsome Avenue of Trees up to the outer Gate. It has also a large Spur, which contributes much to its Strength and Use, being a safe Place to secure their Castle at Night from the wild Beasts. There are also good Gardens. In *Bosman's* Time this Fort made a poor Figure. It is, says that Author, a small Fort, built in 1694, covered with a flat Roof, and has four Batteries so large, that a Man may easily leap over them without a Stick. The Guns are also suitable, being Half-Pounders. In short, it is like the Dutch Forts at *Boutry*, *Sakkunda*, *Shama*, and their own at *Dichie-see*, that is, a Fort which wants another to defend it.

BARRAKU, or *Barku*, lies on the Coast six Leagues East of *Winniba*. It is situate on the Top of a Hill, where the *French* used to trade. Here the Language, which is the same on the *Gold-Coast* hitherto, begins to change. The Natives are ingenious, not only in melting Gold, but in working it into Chains and other Jewels. They also brew a Drink not unlike our small Beer, which they call *Pitew*. Poultry are more plentiful and cheap here than on all the Coast. They have also Parrots in Abundance. They buy much Iron from the Dutch, which they know how to work well, and make all Kinds of Arms or Weapons for themselves. The Trade

* *Bosman's* Description of *Gambia*, p. 63. & seq.

† *Atkins*, in *de By's* Ind. Orient. Part 6, p. 51.

‡ *Artus*, in *de By's* Ind. Orient. Part 6, p. 51.

§ *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 211.

|| *The same*, p. 447.

¶ *Smith's* Voyage,

* *Artus* writes, *Berga*; *Barbat*, *Barkin*, *Barekutu*, and

† *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

‡ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

§ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

¶ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

¶ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

¶ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

¶ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

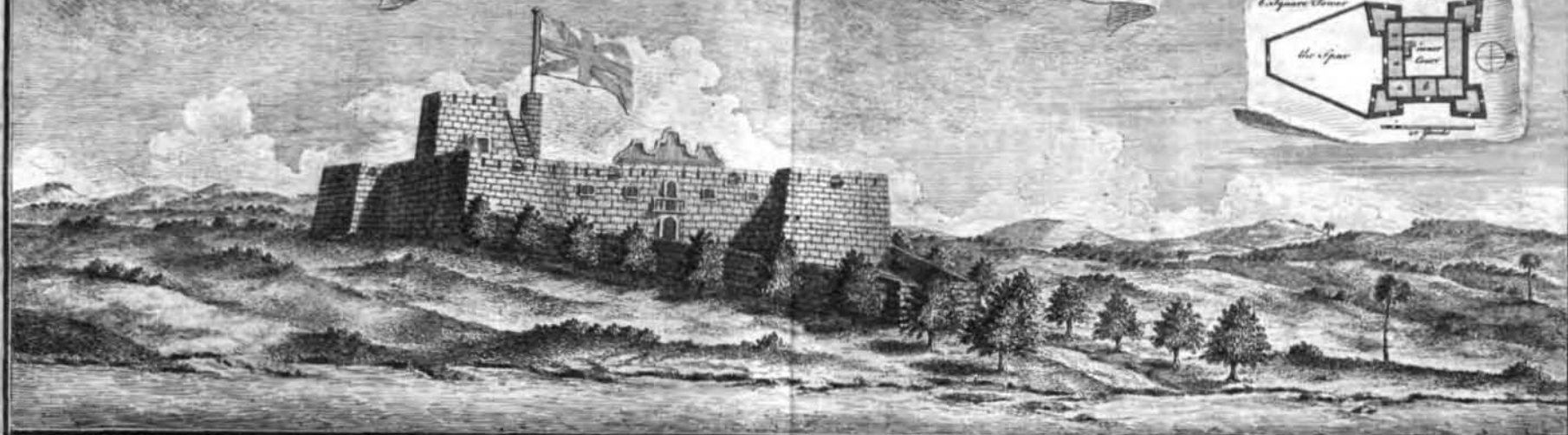
¶ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

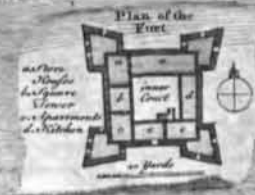
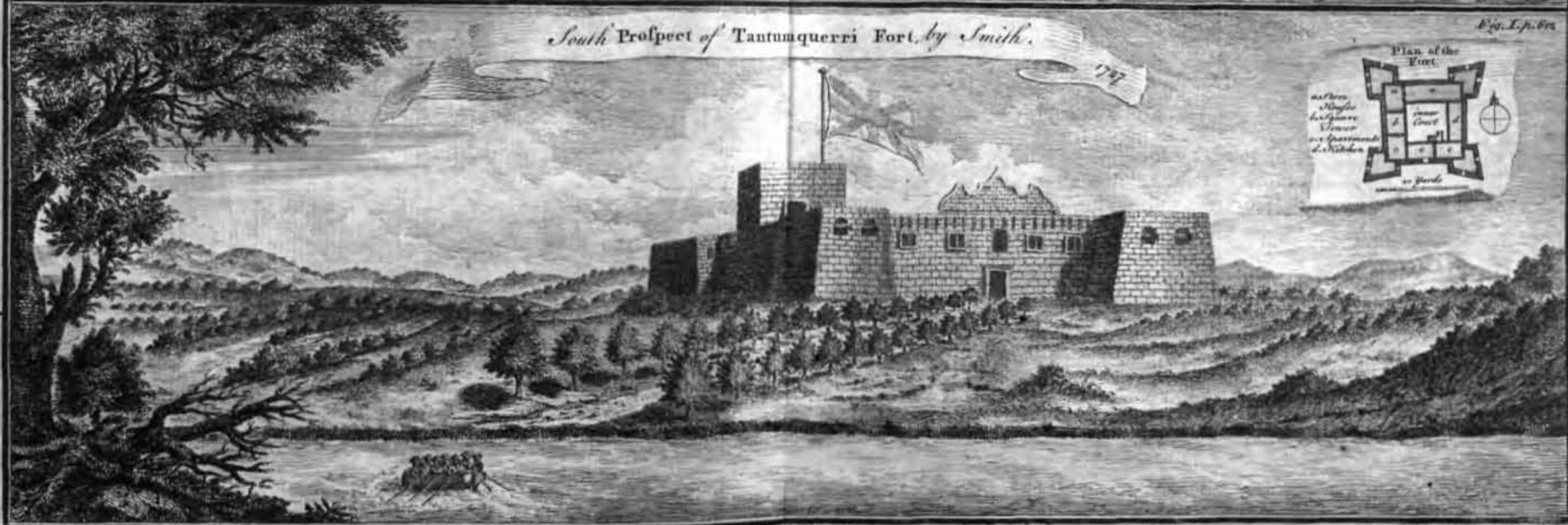
¶ *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

|| *Artus*, as before; and *Barbat*, as before, p. 181.

South West Prospect of Winneba or Wimba Fort, by Smith, 1727



South Prospect of Tantumquerri Fort, by Smith, 1727



Gold Coast. is now removed to *Akra*, where they go in their Canoes to buy what Goods they want. The Land [between] is low and flat, remarkable for a broken Tree in Form of a Gibbet, which the Negroes regard as a *Fetish*.

Dutch Fort. *BARBOT* says, that *Barku* is the chief Town on the *Auguina* Coast, and that it is a proper Place for a Factory or Fort for Trade, the Land being pleasant and plentiful. This Country was formerly in the *English* Interest, by Contract with the Queen thereof: But the *Dutch* have encroached so as to make a Settlement at *Barraku*, where they have erected a small triangular Fort of twelve Guns. Their Chief at this Place, in 1706, took several *English* Goods from the Traders, telling them he would always do so, if they bought from the *English*; but Sir *Dalby Thomas*, the Governor, recovered them.

While the *Portuguese* lorded it on this Coast, the *French* traded here; which is the Reason the Blacks remember many *French* Words, especially of the *Norman* Dialect. Here are as many Parrots as at *Annabiabo*.

Little Barku. *LITTLE BARKU* lies about a League and an half East of *Barraku*, on a small River.

Trade. ALL the above-mentioned Places of *Akra* and *Auguina* are well suited for Trade, if they are not at War with their Neighbours; for when they are, little Gold and few Slaves is to be had. The *Akra* Blacks come down this Coast to traffic, when they hear of Ships that have good Cargoes; such as Sails, old Sheets, *Caswall* Linen, Bibles, Iron and Brandy. A good Slave sells here, as all along the Coast Westward, for a *Benda*, that is, two Ounces of Gold.

Wido Fort. *SHIDO* Fort, belonging to the *English*, lies four Leagues to the East of *Barraku*, but is rather a Factory than a Fort; which, at present, is withdrawn.

S E C T. IX.

The KINGDOMS of *Akkra*, *Labadde*, *Ningo* and *Lampi*, subject to *Aquambo*.

1. KINGDOM of *Akkra*.

Akkra Kingdom: Soil and Produce. Small Deer. Towns. Soko Village. James-Fort: Ill governed: Present Condition. Little Akkra. Dutch Fort Crevecoeur: Its Strength. Danes Fort Christenburgh: Sold to the Portuguese. Redorned by the Danes: Surprised by the Blacks. Redorned again. Force of Gold. The

Force of Use, to the Blacks themselves. The Inhabitants: Their Houses. Policy in Trade. Plenty of Gold. Commodities imported. Landing and Anchorage.

THE Kingdom of *Akkra*, or *Akkara*, is tributary to the King of *Aquambo*; and though the greater Part of its Territories lies up the Country, yet it is reckoned as one of the Kingdoms on the Coast, because the King's Power extends above twenty Leagues along the Sea over other Kings. *Akkra* is bounded on the West by *Auguina*, from which it is separated by a small River. To the North it has *Abura* and *Bond*, to the East *Labadde* and *Ningo*; and to the South, the Ocean, being sixteen Leagues in Compass, and almost round, scarce two Leagues and an half lying on the Sea.

The *Dutch* call only *Kra*, the Country, other Nations name *Akkra*, or *Akkara*. This was formerly esteemed the last Kingdom on the *Gold Coast*, because they found no Gold beyond the River *Volta*, which bounds it to the East. It lies fifteen Leagues to the East of *Kermantia*.

AKKRA was formerly a Kingdom, but its Inhabitants were conquered by their inveterate Enemies the *Aquambos*, and driven to a Place called *Little Paga*, which at present contains the great Kingdom of *Akkra*. According to *Barbot*, this happened in the Year 1680, and 1681, when the Country was ruined and reduced to a tributary Province.

The Soil is a pale-red, fat Mold, producing little or no Fruit, and very few Trees; but it yields Yams and several Sorts of Beans and Pease. The Country beyond the Flat is hilly. Near the European Forts are Abundance of remarkable Ant-Hills; which may not improperly be called *Turrets*, and look, at a Distance, like the Salt Heaps in the Isle of *Rhe* in *France*, at the Beginning of the *Kerning* Season.

The Land from the Shore, to about three Leagues Inland, is pretty level and even, and is a good sporting Country for Hares, Rabbits, Squirrels, wild Boars, red and fallow Deer, wild Goats, Pintado-Hens, and other Fowl. What large and small Cattle they have, are brought from *Labadde* to the East. There is such Plenty of Hares among the Shrubs and Barks, which grow thick here, that the Blacks kill them with Sticks, and the Europeans take them with Spaniels; but the Flesh is insipid. In this Country there are more Lions, Tygers, Musk-Cats, Leopards,

* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 121.

as before, p. 121.

† *Morison's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 272.

before, p. 125.

let, as before, p. 114.

† The same, p. 447.

See the Importance of the African Trade, p. 35.

† *Bayman's Description of Guinea*, p. 68.

† *Barbot*, as before.

† *Ofabanga*.

† *Barbot*, as before.

† *Barbot*, as before.

† *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-
Coast.
Small Over.

and other ravenous Creatures, than in any other a

It is at *Akra* that you meet with these small Deer, which are not above eight or nine Inches high, and whose Legs are no bigger than a small Pick-tooth Ostrich. The Males have two Horns turning back on their Head, two or three Inches long, without Branches, or Antlers; these are crooked, black, and shining, like Jet. Nothing can be more tame, pretty, or fond, than these Creatures: But they are so tender, that they will not bear the Sea; and whatever Care could be taken, none have been yet brought alive to Europe.

Town.

AKKRA, according to *Phillips*, contains many large Towns within Land, of which *Great Akkra* is the chief. *Barbot* places this last four Leagues up the Country, at the Foot of the hilly Land, which is seen at a great Distance from Sea. *Marchais* says, it stands six Leagues inland, and is called *Great Akkra*, to distinguish it from *Little Akkra*, situate on the Coast, half Way between *Koromantin* and *Rie Velas*.

LITTLE AKKRA is the middlemost of three maritime Villages in this Kingdom; the other two are *Soko* to the West, and *Orsoko* to the East, each under the Cannon of an European Fort. At *Soko* is the English Fort *James*; at *Little Akkra*, *Croquerour*, belonging to the Dutch; and at *Orsoko*, the Danish Fort, *Christiansburgh*, all three reckoned inferior to few of those on the Coast.

These three Fortresses are situated in the Compass of less than a League and an half of Ground; each on a rocky Head-Land, advancing a little Way on the Strand. It is dangerous landing here, except at *Akra*, where it is easier at the first and last Quarters of the Moon, with the Help of Bar-Canoas. *Marchais* says, that at this Place there is a little Creek, which, in Case of Necessity, may pass for a Port; the Road is safe and good.

Small Vill.

SOKO consists of about an hundred scattering Houses, it having been much enlarged in 1692, by the Accession of many Families who retired hither from *Little Akkra*, when it was destroyed by the Blacks of *Aquambo*; so that, the Year following, it became one of the finest, and largest, on the Gold-Coast, seated on a level Ground, regularly built. It has a great Trade with the English, to the Prejudice of the Dutch.

James Fort.

Here stands *James Fort*, belonging to the English. It is a Square, with four Batteries, the

Walls high and thick, especially on that Side next *Geography*, the Dutch Fort, being of Rock-Stone and Lime, but too slightly built, to resist the excessive Rains of the wet Season. The Lodgings are close together, being a Sort of Platform, with a square Tower, and a little Spire on it, where the English Flag is hoisted. The Author saw only eighteen small Iron Guns mounted on the Batteries. The Garrison consists of twenty Whites, and thirty Blacks.

The Situation is very advantageous, being on a large, rocky Head-Land, which projects into the Sea, having the Village of *Soko* to the North, at a small Distance. It is scarce possible to land here at any Time of the Year, on Account of the Violence of the Sea.

Since the Year 1700 it was improved, the Walls being made thicker and stronger, especially on the Side towards the Dutch Fort, and furnished with twenty-five Guns, but very small. They have also raised the Lodgments, and made the Dungeon higher than it was in 1682. It has a Tank likewise.

BOSMAN says, that this Fort, like all those *Geography* belonging to the English, is very meanly garrisoned; as if it were enough to build Forts, furnish them with Cannon, and necessary Provisions, without manning them. And it would be better, says this Author, if others did not follow their Example too closely.

PHILLIPS observes, that, in 1695, the Fort had but a thin Garrison, not consisting of above twelve white Men. He adds, that it was a Square, with a Bastion, or Flanker, at each Angle, on which twenty Cannon were mounted: The South Flanker fell down while he was here, the Rain having soaked in, and washed away the Clay and Plaster, used for Want of Lime; and yet, says he, they were then building it up after the old careless Manner.

SMITH, who was here in 1727, says, that *James Fort* is very large, strong, and beautiful, built on the Top of a steep, rocky Cliff, hanging over the Sea; having a small Battery just under the Castle-Wall, next the Sea, capable of mounting twenty Pieces of heavy Cannon: Besides which, the Fort has four large and strong Flankers, whereon are planted twenty-seven Guns. The Campaign Country round, being not so woody, is by far the pleasantest in *Gutua*. He adds, that there are Salt-Ponds belonging to the Fort, sufficient to supply not only all the Gold-Coast, but the Ships that trade there. *Akkin* says, the

* *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 213.

* *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 276.

* *Barbot*, p. 67.

* *Marchais* says, they are a Cannon-Shot from each other: But *Smith* affirms, the Dutch Fort lies a Market-Shot from the English; and the Dutch two Miles from the Dutch.

* *Barbot*, 2d. before, p. 182, & 448.

* They use their Feet, tipped with Gold or Silver, for Tobacco-Stoppings.

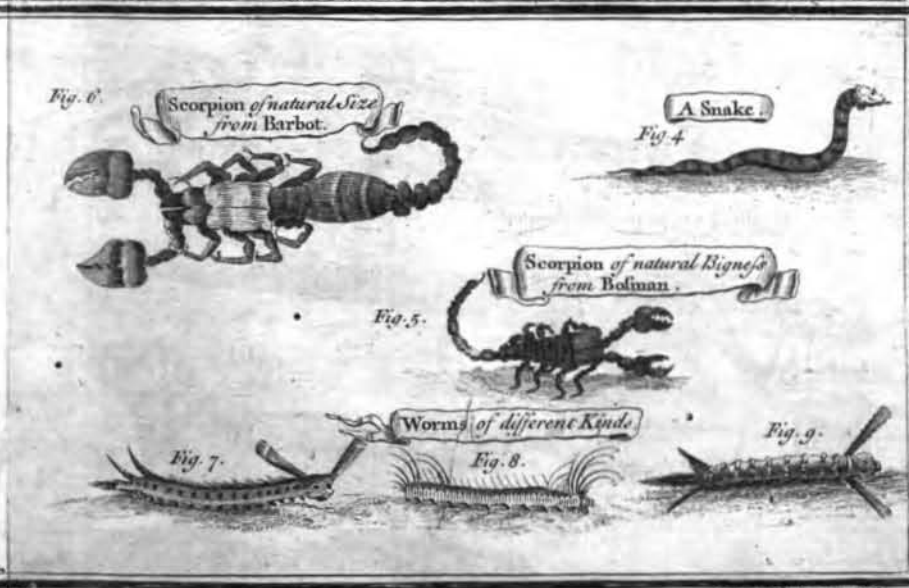
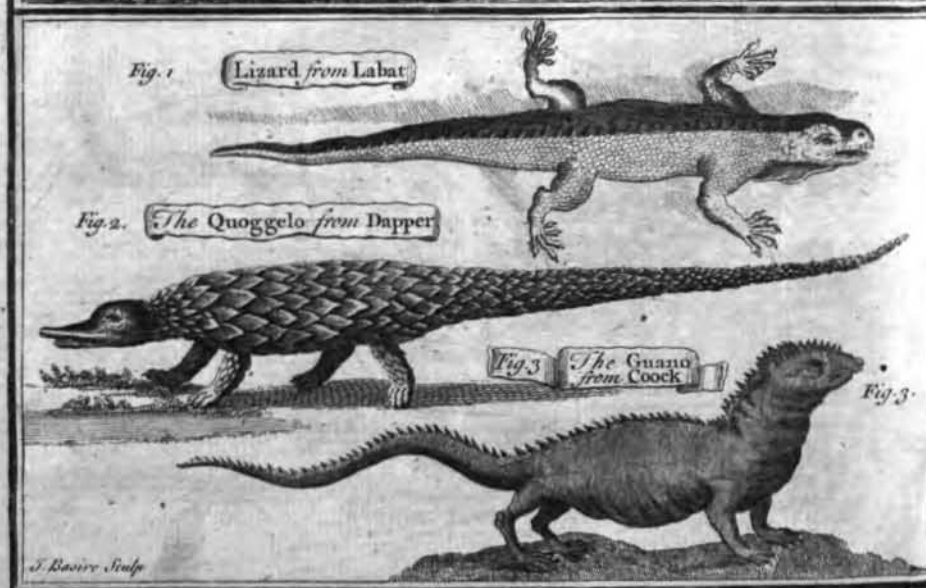
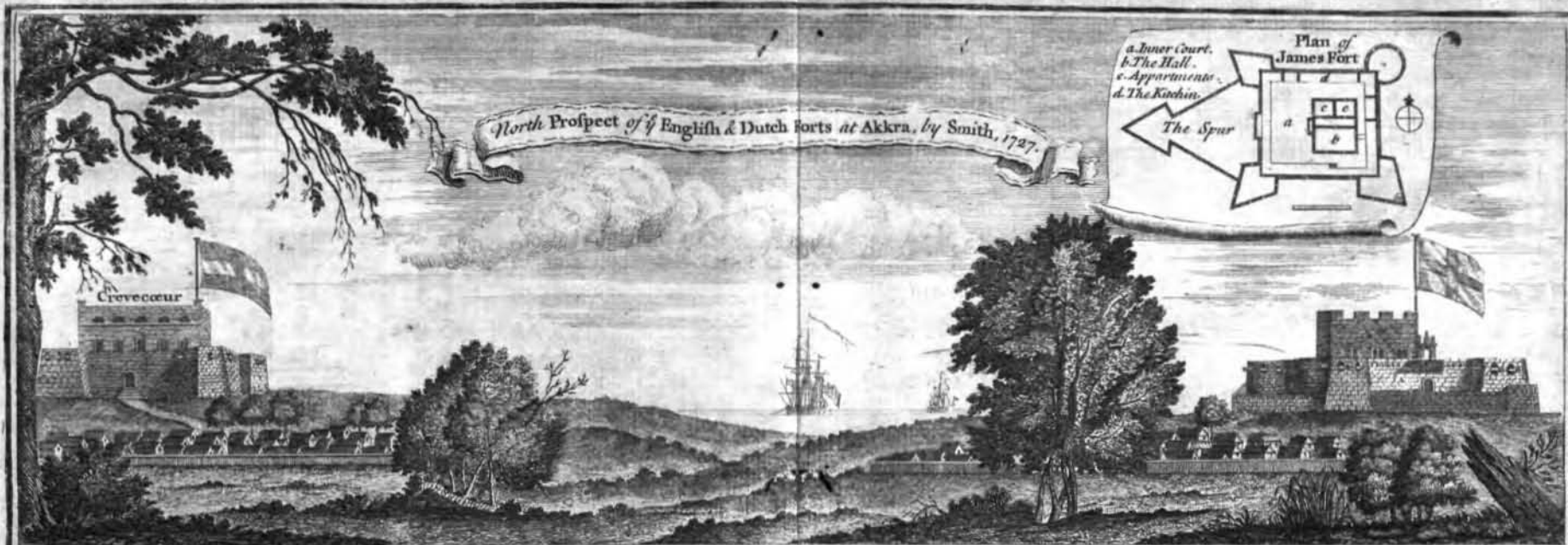
* *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 124. * *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 67.

* *Barbot*, 2d. before, p. 182, & 448.

* *Phillips*, 2d. before.

* *Smith's Voyage*, p. 135.

English.



Gold-Coast.

English, French, and Dutch, make here great Quantities, with which they furnish not only the Windward Coast, but likewise the Inland Provinces, where it is always a precious Commodity.

Little Akkra.

LITTLE AKKRA, about half a Mile distant from *Seke*, was a handsome and commodious Market-Town, well-governed, and much resorted to, before the *Aquambos* burnt it a few Years since, leaving scarce sixty Houses standing. *Fourri*, King of *Akra*, chose rather to live here, than at *Great Akkra*, which is up the Inland. The Author saw him here several Times in 1679. He was a Man of a good Mein, and a great Friend to the *Europeans*, but of too restless a Spirit, which at last occasioned his Ruin: For, having too powerful a Nation to contend with in the *Aquambos*, they at last forced him to abandon his Dominions. *Smith* observes, that the Inhabitants of this Town and the former can never agree, distinguishing themselves by the Names of *English*, and *Dutchmen*.

Dutch Fort, Crevecoeur.

AT this Place the *Dutch* have a strong Fort, called *Crevecoeur*, situated about half a Cannon-Shot from *James-Fort*, on a rocky Head-Land; and though Boats and Pinnaces can come up to the Strand in Safety, yet the Landing is well defended by the Guns of the Fort, and small Arms of the Garrison.

It is square, built with four Batteries*, which, as well as the Curtains, are of Rock-Stone and Lime, neither very thick, nor very high: So that it could not stand much battering; and the *English* from *James-Fort*, though much smaller, might soon reduce it to a Heap of Rubbish with their Cannon. Within it is a large, flat, square House, with a Platform, and on it a Turret with a Cupola†, on which the *Dutch* Flag is displayed, as at all Forts on the Coast, as soon as any Ships appear at Sea. The Lodgings are neat, and convenient both for the Officers and Garrison, which consists of fifteen White, and twenty-five Black Men. It has a good handsome Gate towards the North, over-looking the Village of *Little Akkra*, and the Road to *Great Akkra*. This Gate is secured by a Corps-de-Garde, and two Barriers, but has no Ditch or Palisado before it; which is the Fault of all the Forts on the Coast, none excepted. The Blacks being wholly ignorant in attacking Castles, make those outward Defences as unnecessary. It has fourteen Guns, and some *Padereros*, on the Batteries. The Si-

tuation is such, that it enjoys a better Air than the other two Forts to the East and West of it.

How proper this Fort is for the Residence of a chief Governor, *Bosman* says, the Trade thereabouts will decide. He adds, that it surpasses the *English* in Largeness, and good Guns, though about equal in Strength, except that the Walls are thicker. However, *Phillips* observes, that this Fort, being much higher than the *English*, over-looks it; and in Case of a War (being so near as within Musket-shot and mounting sixteen Guns) would be able to do it a great deal of Mischief; for no Men could ply the *English* Guns, but what the *Dutch* could pick-off with their small Shot.

ORSOKO, or *Orfaki*, is not so considerable as it has been, having been destroyed by the *Aquambos*, and the Inhabitants removed to *Pope*.

THE Fort of *Christiansburgh* was built here by the *Danes*, and so called in Honour of their King. It is a square Building, strengthened with four Batteries, and twenty Guns. It appears very beautiful, looking like one continued Battery, as in Effect it is; for the Roof being entirely flat, the Cannon may conveniently be planted on all Parts of it.

SMITH says, that this Fort (lying within two small Miles of the *Dutch* Fort) is very large, and strong. *Bosman* observes, that it would be too strong for the united Force of both the others. Notwithstanding these Advantages, it hath undergone some unlucky Changes of Fortune.

In 1679, it was governed by *John Oltricks* of *Gluckstad*, a worthy Man, whom the Blacks treacherously murdered at the Instigation of a *Greek*, who had lived some Years under him. This Villain soon after sold the Place to *Julian de Campo Barette*, formerly Governor of *St. Thomas*, for a Sum not exceeding seven Marks of Gold (two hundred and twenty-four Pound.) In the Beginning of the Year 1682, this *Barette* being kept Prisoner in his own Fort by the Garrison, who had mutinied against him, the Author, who had known him at *Prince's Isle* three Years before, went to visit him; but the *Portuguese* Factor would not allow him to enter the Fort, saying, *He would justify what he had done, and if the Prisoner had a Mind to return to Europe with him, he might*: But *Barette* sent Word by a Black, that he would not leave his Post, without a special Order from the King of *Portugal*.

* This is a Mistake for *Dants*, corrected, p. 259. *Smith's* Voyage to *Guinea*, p. 135.

† See the Prospect.

‡ *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 69.

§ *Phillips*, p. 213.

|| *Bosman*, as before.

¶ *Akka's* Voyage, p. 107, and 259.

‡ *Smith* says, but a Musket-shot; but *Bosman* reckons it a Cannon shot.

§ *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 182, &c.

|| *Smith* also, p. 135, makes the Distance no

¶ *Byman*, as before, p. 69.

|| *Smith*,

Gold.
Coast.

and sent a Letter to the Court of *Lisbon* by *Barbot*. He then daily expected a Portuguese Man of War from thence. The Portuguese called this Fort *St. Francis Xavier*. Their Garison was at that Time in a wretched Condition, being in Want of all Sorts of Provision, and even Bread; all the Goods in their Warehouse not amounting to sixty Pound Value, though it had cost them an hundred Marks of Gold (three thousand two hundred Pound) to put the Fort in the good Condition it was.

Redeemed by
the Danes.

THE Danes at *Fredericksburgh*, near Cape *Corse*, solicited the Restoration of the Place*, and, soon after 1682, redeemed it for a Sum of Money, resettling their Trade here, which they possessed till the Year 1693, when the Blacks surprized it in the following Manner:

Surprized by
the Blacks.

THE Danes had committed some Insults on the King of *Aktra*, who studied Revenge, and took the Opportunity of the Weakness of the Place, by the Death of several of the Garison. The King observing that the Danes had great Confidence in one *Affemmi*, a Black, who had a great Interest in that Country, and procured them much Trade, engaged him in the Design. Accordingly *Affemmi* made the Danish Governor believe he would bring him a considerable Number of Merchants at once to buy Fire-Arms, advising him to raise the Price. On the Day appointed *Affemmi* brought with him eighty bold Blacks, whom the Danes admitted into the Fort, suspecting no Treachery. When the Blacks had agreed for the Arms, and paid the Price in Gold, they loaded their Muskets with Powder and Ball, as if to try them; but suddenly fell on the Garison, which consisted of twenty-five, or thirty Danes, who presently yielded the Fort. They immediately dispersed the Danes up the Country; after which the King of *Aktra* and the Blacks stripped the Fort, taking a Booty of about seven thousand Pound. The Fort was given to *Affemmi*, who garisoned it with his Blacks, settling in it, and trading with all the European Ships which come there to great Profit^b.

BOSMAN says, that although the Fate of the Danes was melancholy, yet it was really diverting to observe what Work the Negros made with the Fortrefs. Their Commander *Affemmi*, putting on the Danish Governor's Habit, caused himself to be complimented by that Name; in acting which Part, he occasioned several comical Scenes; he thundered at all the English and Zealand Interlopers, by way of Salute, with his Cannon, as if there would never be an End

of the Powder, and kept Possession till two Danish Geography. Ships arrived on the Coast; to which, by Means of a very considerable Present to the King of *Aquambe*, but more by the Dutch Intercession, it was re-delivered: (Which Service, says the Author, they afterwards basely and ungratefully rewarded.) But they were no great Gainers by it: For to garison the Fort, they left their Fleet so poorly manned, that they became a Prey to the Pirates in the Sight of *Guinea*^c.

CONSIDERING the warlike Disposition and Courage of these Blacks, it is strange they ever permitted the Europeans to build three such good Forts so close together: But so great is the Power of Money in this Golden Country, as well as in other Parts of the World, that the late King of *Aktra*, about forty Years since, being gained by considerable Presents, which the Danes and Dutch made him, granted them a Liberty; at first, they asked to build each of them a Storehouse to settle a Factor in, under the Obligation of seven Marks of Gold^d yearly for each House. The Houses thus built, the Dutch and Danes never rested insinuating to the Natives, that whereas they were continually exposed to the Assaults of their mortal Enemies, the *Aquambe*, it would be for their Safety, to allow these Houses to be turned into Forts, to protect them and their Families with their Cannon. By this Means they prevailed to have these Places put in the Condition they are.

Force of
Gold.

THE Dutch being the first who obtained this The Fort of Privilege of the King of *Aktra*, bought a proper Place for a Fort, which they built, with a Warehouse, of Rock-Stone, sixty-two Foot long, and twenty-four broad. The Floors were Planks laid on Joists, and the Roof covered with Tile; all the Buildings being encompassed with Bulwarks, and the Walls made with Port-Holes for Guns. Some Time after the Danes, and at last the English, obtained the same Liberty^e. However, long before any of these Nations settled at *Aktra*, the Portuguese had a Fort here, and were expelled by the Natives for their Cruelty; as hath already been related^f.

THE present Forts, on some Occasions, have proved a good Refuge to the Natives, especially in the Year 1680, when the King of *Aquambe* conquered *Aktra*: For had it not been for these Retreats, few or none had been left alive, or in a Condition to drive the Trade they now do, which is considerable; notwithstanding a great Number of Families removed hence to *Lay*, *Pepa* and *Whidab*, as their King *Fourri* has

* Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 183.

^b Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 68.

^c Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 181, & seq.

Story, calls him *Afferri*, p. 333.

^d The same, p. 448, from Blaun's Memoirs of 1693.

^e Two hundred and twenty-four Pounds Sterling.

^f See before, p. 568. d.

^g Bosman, who gives his

done

Gold-
Coast.

done to *Fetū*, (being a near Relation to *Aken* a Benin *Ashiriv*, King of *Fetū*) to deliver himself from the arbitrary Power of the *Aquambo*; who are encouraged by their King to plunder the adjacent Countries.

THE three Forts at *Akkrā* are subsisted by Provisions brought from Cape *Corse*, *Manfrow*, *Annamabo*, and *Kormantin*; the Country round them having been quite depopulated by the Wars with the *Aquambo*; which occasioned such a Scarcity of Corn, that a Chest of Maiz of two Bushels was raised to ten Pieces of Eight ^a.

THE King of *Akkrā* and his Nobles, or rather Favourites, are so very rich in Gold and Slaves, that *Bosman* thought this Country singly possessed greater Treasure than the whole Gold-Coast besides ^b. *Marchais* says, he is both rich and powerful; so, that in Case of Need, he can raise fifteen or sixteen thousand Men ^c.

The Inhabitants.

THE chief Employments of the Inhabitants are Merchandize, Agriculture and War; to which last, they are particularly addicted. And though the Soil is sufficiently fertile, yet they commonly fall short of Provisions towards the latter End of the Year; and accordingly are obliged to fetch them from other Places.

THEY trouble themselves neither with Fishing, nor boiling Salt; though this Country affords a vast Plenty of it. That they leave to the Coast Negroes, either born here, or come hither from other Parts to live; who are very numerous, and serve to people several fine Towns. These, not content with Fishing and making Salt, drive as considerable a Trade with Foreign Ships as those of *Axim* and *Fantin*. This Country, in the Slave-Trade, at least, equals that of the whole Coast, *Annamabo* not excepted: Being continually in War with some of their neighbouring Nations, who being very populous, they take from them a vast Number of Prisoners; most of whom they sell to the Europeans ^d.

SMITH reckons the Inhabitants of the three Towns at *Akkrā*, where the Europeans have Footing, to be the most civilized People on all the Gold-Coast ^e.

The Houses.

MARCHAIS says, their Houses are square, and neatly built. The Walls of Earth, pretty high, and roofed with Straw. Their Furniture is but little; for though they are rich, they content themselves with a few Pagnes, and confine the Necessaries of Life in a narrow Compass. The same Author observes, that they are laborious, and understand Trade well. They seem

to have retained perfectly the Lessons of their old Masters, the *Normans*, on this Article. To prevent their Neighbours to the North from sharing the Gain they make by trading with the Europeans, they will not suffer them a Passage through their Country; so that they are obliged to buy from them at what Price they please to fix their Goods. However, to keep some Measures, they prudently fixed a Market three Times a Week at *Abeno*, two Leagues beyond *Great Akkrā*, and eight from the Coast, where the Negroes from the Inland Countries resort; and where all Sorts of European Goods are exchanged for Gold, Ivory, Wax, Civet, Slaves, and all other Commodities brought from all Parts. *Akkrā* formerly furnished one Third of the Gold found on the Coast ^f. The Trade of *Akkrā* chiefly consists in Gold and Slaves. *Bosman* observes, there is such great Plenty here of those two Commodities, that the three Forts live peaceably together, no one being in Danger of wanting its Share; and each being stocked with Commodities the other have not, is very often a Help to the Trade.

AT this Place alone sometimes more Gold is received than on the whole Coast besides; and its Traffic would be yet enlarged, if the Negroes of *Aquambo* and *Axim* would agree, as they generally are at Difference: The latter pretending a feudal Right over the former, and demanding an annual Tribute of them, which those of *Aquambo* will by no Means submit to; and the King, to secure his Quiet, is subtil enough, by fair Words and Presents, to sow Dissensions betwixt the governing Men of *Axim* ^g. *Marchais* affirms, Gold is so common at *Akkrā*, that an Ounce of Gunpowder is sold for two Drams of Gold-Dust ^h. According to *Barbot*, it is of the purest Sort ⁱ, much like that of *Axim*, which comes from *Igwira*. Most of it is brought from the Country of *Aboni*, and that of *Quako*, which is beyond the other, and very rich in Gold; the Natives whereof passing through *Aquambo*, in their Way down, drive the greatest Part of that Trade. In Time of War it furnishes a Number of Slaves, equal to all the rest of the Coast ^k. *Smith* says, *Akkrā* seldom fails of a great Trade from the Inland Countries, especially for Slaves; whereof several are supposed to be brought from very far, because it is not uncommon to find a *Malayan* or two in a Company of them ^l.

THE Goods which went-off best at *Akkrā*, *Commodities* ^m.

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 182, and 184.

^b *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 70.

^c *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. i. p. 272.

^d *Bosman*, as before.

^e *Smith's* Voyage, p. 135.

^f *Marchais*, as before, p. 272, and 274.

^g *Bosman*, as before, p. 68.

^h *Marchais*, as before, p. 276.

ⁱ *Phillips*, p. 213, says, it is perfectly good and pure; and, that at *Great Akkrā*, and other large Towns, there is a good Trade for it.

^k *Barbot*, as before, p. 184.

^l *Smith*, as before, p. 135.

Cold-
Coast.

the Beginning of last Century, were red Woollen Cloth, Brass Vessels of all Sorts, white Spanish coarse Serges^a: But the Commodities most coveted at present, are *Casualt* Linnen, Silex, Lywats, Sheets, Sags, Perpets, Firelocks, Powder, Brandy, Bugles, Knives, Topfals, Nicances, and other Goods. These the Natives carry to *Aboni* Market, which is four Leagues beyond *Griat Akkra* northward. For the *Akkra* People resort there three Times a Week, as do other Blacks from the Country of *Aboni*, *b* *Aquambo*, and *Aquimera*, who all buy these Goods of the *Akkra*-Men at their own Price; the King refusing to let these Strangers go down themselves to the European Ports on the Coast, so that they often pay double Value for what they buy. The King has an Overseer at this Market, who has Power to fix the Rates of all Goods between the Buyer and Seller, having several Officers to act under him. These Posts are much fought after here, the Perquisites, as well as those of the King, being considerable^b.

Landing and
Anchorage.

THE Landing here is very dangerous, on Account of the Swell. The best Anchorage is opposite to the *Danish* Fort^c. *Barbot* thinks proper to warn Sailors to weigh their Anchors in this Road every two or three Days, because the Ground being full of Rock-Stones, the Buoy-Ropes and Cables are apt to be cut about eight or nine Foot from the Anchor. The fresh South-West Gales, which blow here all Day from *May* to *September*, (except in the rainy Season) bring in a violent Sea, the Tide setting East very rapid with the Wind, so that Ships work hard on their Cables.

In the wet Season the Tide sets as the Wind and Moon rule it. For two or three Days before and after the new and full Moon it sets to the West, as it does also after it has blown hard at North-East, and East North-East, and the Wind returns to South South-West, or South-West; then the Tide for twenty-four Hours will run upwards against the Wind, as has been experienced, lying before Cape *Corse*, *Annamah*, *Kermantien*, and *Akkra*^d.

ARTUS observes, that in his Time the Natives of *Akkra* had not many Canoes, but those they had were large, some being thirty-five Foot long, five broad, and as many deep, so that they could hold thirty People. They had certain Days of the Week for trading with the Dutch Ships, and came on board well stocked with rough Gold. The same Author says, that few large Dutch Ships touched here, on account of the Violence of the Sea, but sent their Barks or

Boats laden with Goods from *Mewri* and Cape *Corse*, eighteen Miles distant. These Boats, by reason of the Currents, are often three or four Weeks on their Return^e.

2. KINGDOM of Labadde, Ningo, and Soko, with the River Volta.

Labadde Kingdom. Ningo Kingdom. Soil and Trade. Chinka. Great Ningo. Lay, or Alampi: Slave-Trade here. European Traders. Soil and Produce. Soko Kingdom: Inhabitants. Rio da Volta: Wide and large: Mouth narrow: Great Rapidity: Free from Sand-Banks. Artifices of the Dutch. Rifles near Nubia.

THE next beyond *Akkra*, is *Labadde*, but *Labadde* so small and inconsiderable, (being only four Leagues in Circumference) that it scarce deserves any Notice, except that it touches on the Sea, between *Akkra* and *Ningo*; and that only for a League along the Coast. In this Space lie the two Villages of *Orso* and *Labadde*. The last is a large populous Place^f, inclosed with a dry Stone Wall, situated amongst fine Meadows and Plains. The Inhabitants of both these Villages are generally Husbandmen, tilling their Ground, and looking to their Sheep and Swine, which they bring from *Lay*, and fattening them, sell them at *Akkra* and other Places on the Coast to good Advantage. They make Salt of the Sea-Water for their own Use, but the Trade is inconsiderable, here being little Gold. The Country is governed by a petty King^g.

THE Kingdom of *Ningo* (which, by the *Ningo Kingdom* French, is called *Lempi*, or *Lampi*; and, by the English, *Lampo*, or *Alampo*) borders West on *Labadde* and *Great Akkra* at *Egwira*, East on *Soko*, and South on the Sea of *Guinea*; extending about thirteen Leagues along the Coast, from *Labadde* to *Lay*, or *Alampi*.

THE Prince of *Ningo* bears the Title of King of *Ladingkeur*, though he and his Subjects are dependent on the King of *Aquambo*, who rules them arbitrarily, punishing the slightest Faults with Death^h.

THE Country hereabout is indifferently populous, and fertile, but very well stocked with Cattle, as Cows, Hogs, Sheep, besides Chickens, &c. all which are here daily bought-up very cheap by the Blacks of the *Gold-Coast*, to transport to the upper Coast.

THE remaining Trade of these People consists in Slaves, which are also bought-up by the mentioned Negroes; but most of them transported hence by the English, French and Portuguese

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 51.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 184.

^c *Mar-chair's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 274.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 185.

^e *Artus*, as before.

^f *Artus*

^g *Artus*, as before, p. 52; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 184, & seq.

^h *Bozman's Description of Guinea*, p. 327; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 185.

Ships.

Gold-Coast.

Ships*. Sometimes the Slave-Trade here proves a very advantageous, especially about the Village *Lay*, or *Alampi*: But when the inland Countries are at Peace, no Slaves are to be had; so that the Trade being uncertain, the *Dutch* only touch here in passing, without any Dependence that Way.

BESIDES Trade, the Inhabitants employ themselves in Agriculture and Fishing; the first of which proves reasonably profitable; but the Fishery, especially that on the Sea, turns to none, or, at most, but small Account: For the Shore here is very high, and of very difficult Access; wherefore it is sometimes not to be come-at with small Canoes; but this Want is abundantly made-up by the Lakes and Rivers, which are very richly stored with Fish^b.

THE principal Villages in this Country, are *Little Ningo*, *Tema*, or *Temina*, *Sincha*^c, or *Chinka*, *Brambo*, *Pempena*, or *Penni*, *Great Ningo*, *Lay*, or *Alampi*, and *Okka*; all barren Places, and very difficult to land at. Those most noted for Trade, are *Sincha*, *Great Ningo*, and *Lay*; though, in 1680, the *Dutch* had some Trade at *Tema*, or *Temina*.

GHINKA, or *Sincha*, lies five Leagues East from *Aktra*, a Place much resorted to from the beginning of the last Century, when it was first known to the *Dutch*; though now the Inhabitants apply themselves much to Fishing, to supply the Market at *Spice*^d, a large Town Inland, for which they pay no Duty to the King. The Blacks here buy much Linen and several Sorts of Cloth for the Country Trade, as do all the Blacks along the Coast from hence to *Rio Volta*. Their Language differs from that of *Aktra*. The Land yields Plenty of Provisions, and Abundance of fine, large Oranges. They sometimes catch Thorn-backs here fifteen Foot long^e.

Great Ningo.

GREAT NINGO lies five Leagues East of *Sincha*, and like that can scarce be seen from the Road; nor has it any notable Land-Mark, except the high Mount, called *Redondo*, standing due North of *Lay*, up the Country. When you bring this Hill to bear North, as you go from *Chinka*, you are exactly in *Ningo*-Road; which you will find by the Canoes coming-off to you, as they do whenever they see a Sail from the West. This Place has sometimes a brisk Trade for Slaves and Gold, which is brought to the Blacks of *Ningo* and *Lay* from *Quaka*, a Country lying above the Inland, abounding in that precious

Metal. The Blacks of this Village, and the Country about, drive a great Trade of Cattle, which they fatten in their Pasture-Grounds; and either the *Gold-Coast* Negroes come to buy them, or they carry it thither, or to *Aktra*, where they make thirty Crowns of a Bullock.

THE Town of *Lay*, or *Alampi*, is two Leagues East from *Great Ningo*, and appears from the Road, at Mount *Redondo*, bearing North North-West six Leagues up the Country. Here is the best Anchorage, the Ground being Sand, mixed with very small Stones. This Hill is very large, and shaped like a Sugar-Loaf.

THE Shore about *Lay* consists of high, steep Cliffs next the Sea, in several Places rent asunder, and in some adorned with Palm and other Trees at some Distance from each other. Before these Cliffs runs a fine, white, sandy Strand, of a moderate Breadth. The Town stands on the Ascent of a little Hill, looking towards the North, so that few of the Houses can be seen from the Road. The Inhabitants are civilized and fair Dealers, but so suspicious, they will scarce venture on board any Ships, till Hostages are first sent ashore^f.

ALAMPI, which is a considerable Place for Slaves, has been possessed by the *African*-Company for some Years, having had a Factory with five Whites, ten *Gromettes*, and small Arms. They made some Steps towards building a Fort there, but the *Dutch* interposed with the Natives, and it has been discontinued for some Time; however, they are about resetting it^g.

WHEN the *Aquambo* and *Asim*-Blacks are at Slave-Trade War, here is commonly a great Number of Slaves to dispose of, the Prisoners taken on either Side being sold to the *Europeans*. The *Asim*-Blacks carry theirs to *Lay*, and the *Aquambos* theirs to *Aktra*, where they sell them for *Kouris*, or *Bujit*, Sayes, Perpats, *Cosfoelt*-Cloths, Silefia-Linen, Bugles red and yellow, Knives, Fire-Arms, Powder, Chintz, Salanpores.

ONE *Santi*, a famous Black, used to manage this Trade by the King of *Lay*'s Appointment, settling the Prices of Slaves according to their Sex and Age, and also of *European* Goods: Then Hostages being given, he sent the Slaves on board by Degrees as they came-down from the inland Country to the Town, and received the Goods in Proportion to the Slaves delivered; so that a Ship was often furnished with four or five hundred Slaves in a Fortnight, or three Weeks. In

* *Barbot*, p. 449, was assured by a *Guinea* Trader, that the *French* have the greatest Trade on this Coast from Little to *Great Ningo* and *Lay*, or *Alampi*. ^b *Bojman's Description of Guinea*, p. 327, & seq. ^c In the Original, *Cincha*; *Arctus* writes it *Chinka*. ^d In the Original, *Spice*. ^e *Arctus*, in *de Bry's* *ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 52, from whom *Barbot* has copied, p. 185. ^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 186.

^g The same, p. 449.

Brûe. that fattens and gives them a good Taste. These *Marigots* serve for feeding Hogs, which resort thither for the Shade, and to cool themselves in the Puddle: But the Men dare not venture into the Thickets for the Midges, or Gnats, which swarm in Legions, especially towards Evening.

THE Isle is at a great Loss for want of fresh Water for half the Year, there being neither Well nor Spring on it; and the *Sanaga*, during the Southerly Monsoon, that is, from December to July, being salt. In the Time of the Inundations, the Water is good; but for the dry Season, they are forced to dig Wells in the Sand, the Water of which being brackish, is not fit to use till filtered through a Stone brought from the *Canaries*. To cool it, they put it in earthen Pots not varnished, and set them in a Place exposed to the North Wind; having Openings or little Loop-Holes on the North-Side, narrow without, and widening within. This Place must be vaulted and covered with a Roof that must not touch the Ceiling. It is remarkable of these Wells, that the Water in them becomes salt, as that in the River becomes fresh, & vice versa^a.

Fort St.
Louis.

THERE remain only four old Towers of the ancient Fort of *St. Louis*, each of them round, and about twenty Feet in Diameter: They form an obtuse Quadrangle, the two middle ones being but four Toises and an half distant, and those at the Ends eleven^b. They are well built in the antique Way, and covered each with a pyramidal Roof of Tiles. They have been since joined with Walls, and included in a Fortification of Palisados, terrassed with Earth, beneath which lie the Magazines, with some ill-contrived Bastions: So that this Fort is of no great Strength, unless by its natural Situation. There are thirty Guns mounted on several Batteries, with a good Magazine of small Arms and Ammunition. Our Author does not mention how many Men there are in Garrison; he only observes, that the Company usually employ about two hundred Men, who are distributed among their six Settlements which they have upon the Coast, and within Land, as the General thinks fit. These we take to be the Factors and other Servants of the Company.

Governor's
State.

THE State, in which the French Governor, or Director-General, lives here, may appear from the Account of the Reception given a *Négro Prince*, called the *Little Brak*, by the *Sieur Brûe* in 1697. This Chief being come from *Maka* (in the Island of *Bisefha*) with fifteen or twenty Attendants, sent a Canoa to inform the French

General of his Visit; and to desire he would send a Boat to the other Side of the River to carry him to the Fort. As soon as he landed, and arrived at the Gate thereof, he squatted down with all his Attendants, who were armed with *Assagayes*, Sabres, Knives, and Targets. In this Posture he sat, till his Interpreter went to know if the General was at Leisure to receive his Visit. The Interpreter was immediately sent to conduct him, and introduced him to the Hall of Audience with only two of his Officers, and two of his *Guiriots*^c, or poetical Musicians, who on these Occasions always attend their Masters. The General was seated in an Arm-Chair, covered; with his Officers round him. When the Negro Prince entered, he took-off his Bonnet, put his Hand in that of *M. Brûe*, and then lifted it up to his Forehead. This he repeated three or four Times without speaking. The Governor did the same, without rising or pulling off his Hat^d.

THE Prince then sat-down on a Form, with his two Officers on each Side in the same Posture, and his two *Guiriots* behind him on the Ground. He was a well-looking old Man, of about sixty; his Beard and Hair grey, his Face thin and wrinkled, his Eyes lively, his Voice agreeable; and had a certain Air of Quality, that shewed his Birth. He had on a white Gown that reached to his Knees, made of *Pagnes*, or Cotton Cloths, striped with Blue, shaped like the Surplices worn by the Oratorian Friars, with wide Sleeves. Under this he had a Pair of Breeches of the same Stuff, so wide, that they contained near six Yards; and were plaited behind in such a Manner, that the Folds or Lappets served for a Cushion to sit-on. Over his Gown he wore a Band or Swathe of Scarlet Cloth, near half a Foot broad, which served him for a Belt; and to which hung a Sabre, the Hilt and Sheath whereof were ornamented with Silver, in a Manner surprising, considering it was done by Negroes.

ALL his Gown and Belt were strowed with *Grifgris*, neatly sewed up in Pieces of Scarlet Cloth, red *Turky* Leather, and the Skins of wild Beasts. These Pieces were of different Shapes, some square, others round, others long, or multangular, like Diamonds; and fastened over the Part of the Body they were intended to preserve by their Virtue. In these Breeches were no Pockets; but there hung on the right Side of his Breast a little Bag, which held his Treasure. The Gown was not closed above like our Surplices, but open and scalloped like a Woman's Shift; and adorned round the Neck with a Sort

^a *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 220, & seqq.
by *Johsen* in his Voyage to the *Gambra*.

^b See the Figure; also its Sieges, p. 16. c.
^c This we think was most audacious Insolence; such as must create Aversion in those Princes: The least of whom are far more despotic, and used to greater Submissions from their Subjects, than the Kings of *Europe*.

^d From the *Portuguese*, *Panno*, agreeable to the *Latin*.

Brûe. of Embroidery in red Cloth, representing Buttons and other Figures. His Bonnet was of the same Stuff with his Gown, and narrow below; but large and wide at Top, so that it fell back on one Side of his Head. He sat for some Time silent, looking attentively on the General, and at last made his Speech, which was explained by the Governor's Interpreter. The Substance was, *His Speech.* "That being informed of the *Sieur Brûe's* Arrival at *Sanaga*, in Quality of General for the Company, and having heard his Character, he thought it his Duty to see him, and offer him his Friendship: That he had always borne a Kindness for the *French Nation*, and done them all the Services in his Power: That he would still continue to do so, and in particular that the *Sieur Brûe* might depend on his Affection, as a Mark of which he had brought him a Present of a Slave."

His Entertainment.

THE Prince's two Officers and the *Guiriots* next made their Compliments, which the General received with Civility. After this Brandy was brought-in: For although some *Negros*, as *Mohammedans*, are scrupulous on this Head, yet, for the most Part, they look on this Command of the *Korân* as a Counsel rather than a Precept, and drink as much as they can. This Prince was no Plincher at his Bottle. One of his Officers filled-out a Cup, and after tasting it, gave it to his Master; who rose, and drinking the General's Health, returned the Cup, with the Remainder, to the Officer as a Favour. After the first Glass, the Prince and his two Officers lighted their Pipes, and fell to smoking. Mean Time the *Guiriots* began to sing, accompanying their Voice with a small Instrument of three Strings, like our Lutes; the Belly of which is formed of a Piece of a Calabash, with a Handle fixed to it. The Bridge is very low, and the Strings of Horse-Hair. These they scrape and strike in Measure, so that the Sound is not disagreeable. Their Songs are martial, and turned on the Praises of their Prince and the General; who they said, in their Style, was a Man of great People, that is, of high Birth: That he was Lord of the Sea: That he overcame all his Enemies; and that they had never seen so magnificent and liberal a Man: A Compliment they never fail to throw in for their own Sakes; concluding with Wishes for his Health and long Life.

They in the Court.

THIS Music no Way interrupted their Conversation: After which, the General invited the *Negro-Prince* to lodge in the Fort, who, as it was late, accepted the Offer. Hereupon he was

a conducted to a separate Apartment, the *Negros* not liking to eat with the Whites. The General took Care to send him *Kis-kis* and Meat, which his Servants dressed his own Way, with Brandy and Palm Wine. His Arrival had drawn many *Negros* to the Isle, who danced all Night. In the Morning he took his Leave, having received his *Tago* or Present in Return for his Slave. The General also gave Presents to his Officers and Musicians; who, without that, would have soon changed their Praises into Maledictions.

SECT. II.

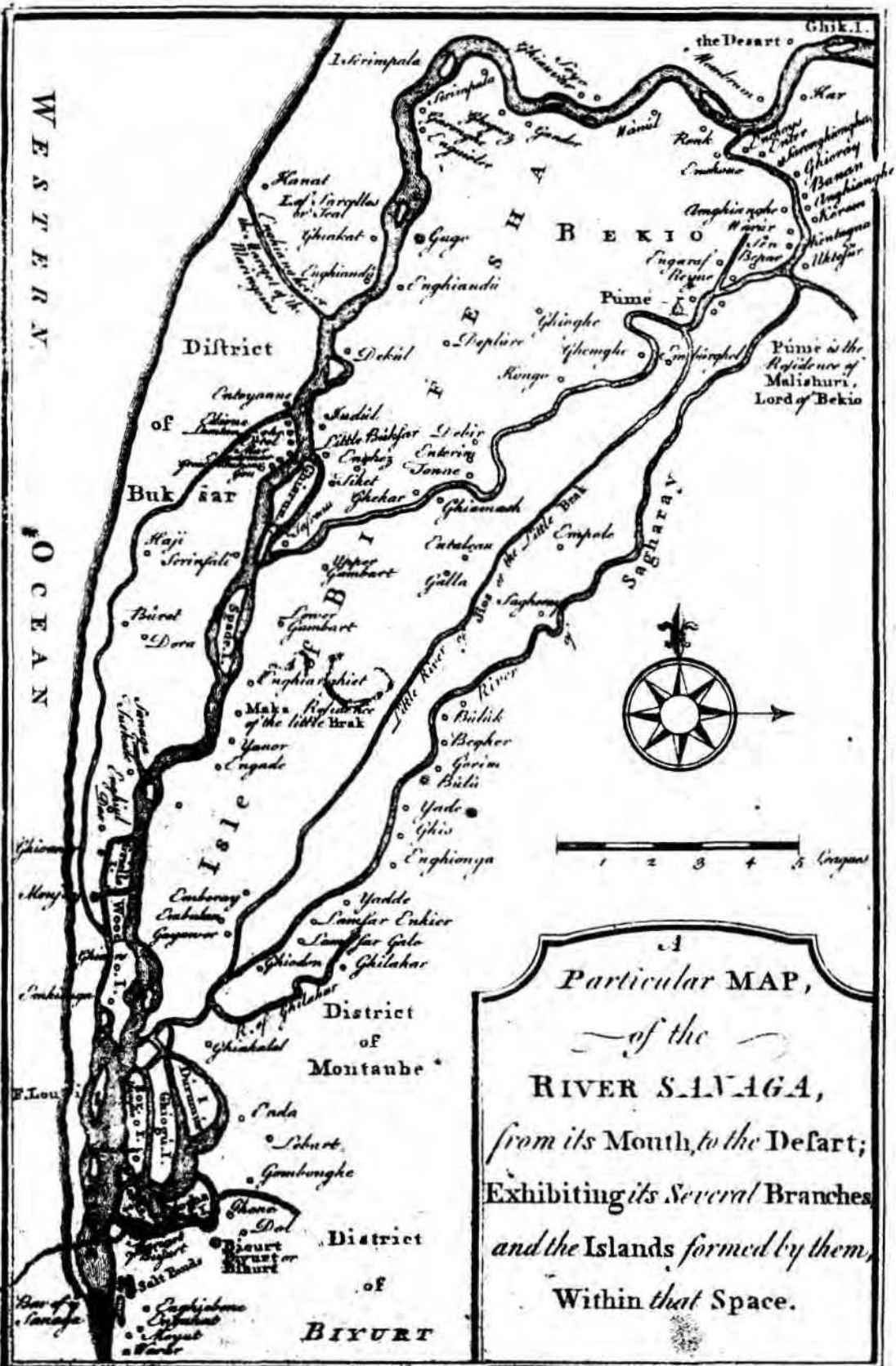
Hoval Kingdom: Its great Fertility. Isle of Palm-Tree. Serinpata. Residence of the Great Brak. Lake Pania Fuli. Lake of Kayor. Isle of Menage. Isle of Ivory. Lali Village. Terrier Rouge. Platon de Donghel. Isle of Bilbas. Gûmel: Residence of the King of the Fuli. Ghiorel. Layda. Tuabo: Residence of the King of Galam. River Falema. Town of Dramanet. Mankanet. Isle and Town of Kaygnû. Rock of Felû. Kallon Kingdom, and Lake.

THE Point of the great Isle of *Bisefsha* is *Hoval Kingdom* on the Right of the *Sanaga*, about two Leagues above Fort *St. Louis*. This is the Limit or Boundary of the Kingdoms of *Kayor* and *Hoval*: The first lying to the Right; and the latter to the left of the River. This Country was formerly known by the Name of the Kingdom of the *Jalojs*; a general Name comprehending the People of different Districts here, as that of *Europeans* includes *English, French, &c.* The Kingdom of *Hoval* extends about forty-six Leagues from East to West. Its Bounds on the North-Side are uncertain, it being frequently subject to the Incursions of the *Moors*. The King is stiled *Brak*, which signifies King of Kings. It is purely, like the *Damel* and *Siratik*, a Title of Majesty, resembling the *Pharaohs* and *Cæsars* of old. The Kingdom of *Hoval* extends much more on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*, than on the North. It is separated on the East from the Kingdom of the *Fulis*, by the Lake of *Kayor*; and extends along to the *Sanaga* to the Village of *Embakâna*, or *Embakani*, on the Frontiers of *Galam*: Which is an hundred and ninety-six Leagues from East to West. Its Limits to the South are yet unknown. The Emperor is called the *Siratik*.

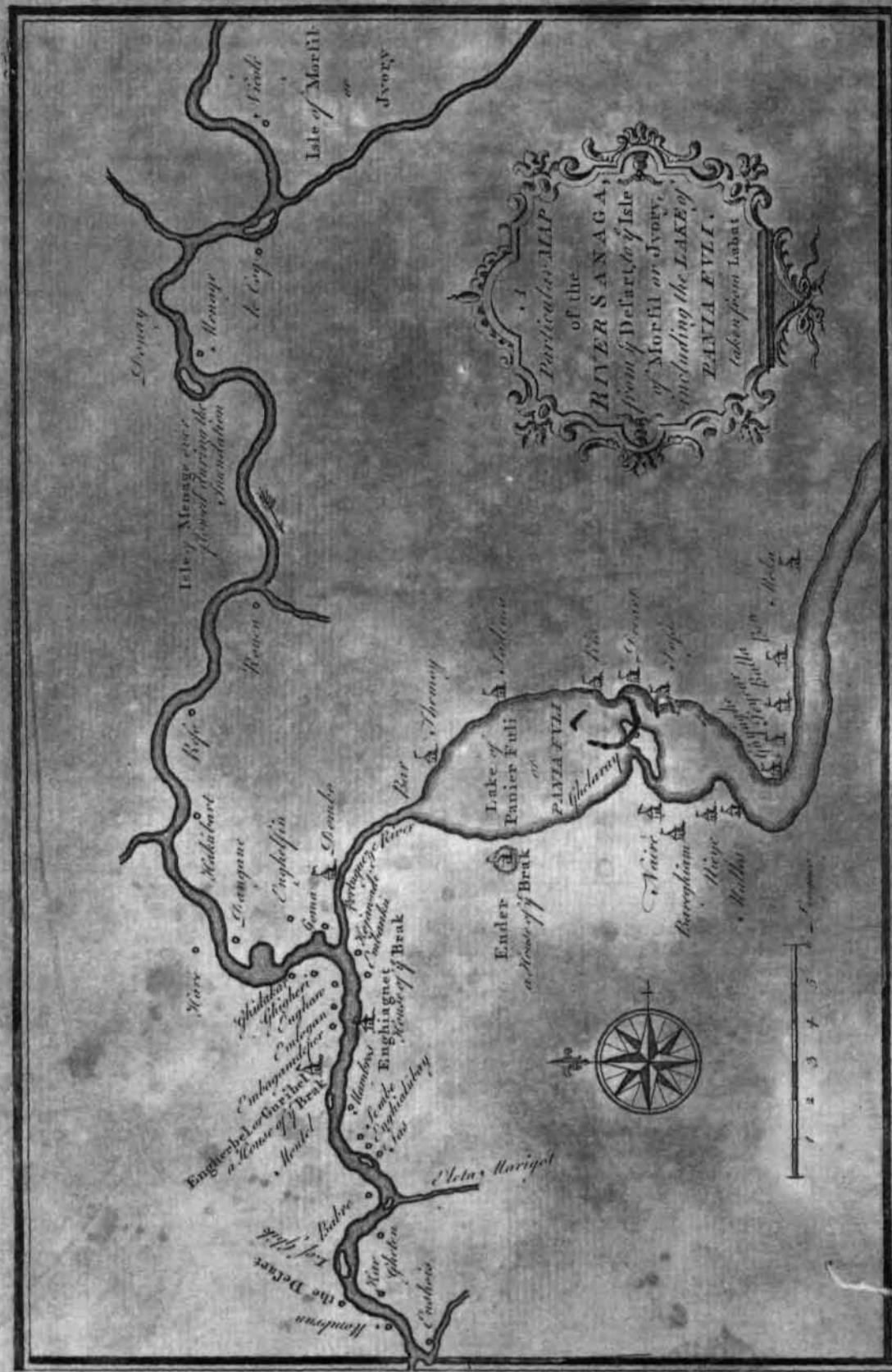
TEN or twelve Leagues above Fort *St. Louis* lies a Point of Land, where the Fertility of the Soil

* This Cap was adorned by way of Feather, with the Head of an *African Peacock*, in which was a *Grigris*: His Legs were bare, and he had on his Feet Sandals, like those of the *Romans*.
p. 230, & seq. * *Ibid.* p. 241. ^b *Labat, ubi supra,*

WESTERN OCEAN



A
Particular MAP,
— of the —
RIVER SAVAGA,
from its Mouth to the Desert;
Exhibiting its Several Branches
and the Islands formed by them,
Within that Space.



Side. has induced the Negros to build seven or eight a the best and largest Canoes used on the *Sanaga*.
 Villages, the chief of which is called *Bukfar*.
 The farther you go from the Sea, the Country
 on the River seems more fruitful, and well im-
 proved. It abounds in Maiz, which is a never-
 failing Commodity here ^b.

*Its great
Fertility.*

THE Isle of *Bifefha* is about twenty Leagues
 long, and eight in the broadest Part. It is
 formed by an Arm of the *Sanaga*, which sepa-
 rates from it at the Village of *Enshoye*, and di-
 vides into two Branches at the Village of *Ush-
 far*. This last Branch subdivides again at the
 Village of *Puma*; so that the Isle of *Bifefha* is
 bounded on the East by an Arm of the *Sanaga*,
 called the River of *Sagheray*, on the West by
 the *Sanaga* itself, and is divided into three Parts
 by the little River of *Jor*, and the *Korú*, or
Bekio. The Soil throughout is rich and fruitful;
 The Inundations of the *Sanaga* contributing not
 a little thereto. It abounds in Maiz of both
 Kinds; Rice, Pulse, Tobacco, and Indigo. c
 Wheat thrives well here after the second Crop,
 and its having Time to be naturalized to the
 Soil. Cotton Trees grow also in Plenty. Here
 are vast Meadows, which feed large Herds of
 great and small Cattle; all excellent in their
 Kind. Poultry are numerous, as well as wild
 Fowl; such as Partridges, Wood-Pigeons, and
 Pintados in Doves. Besides Forests, there are
 great Woods of Palm-Trees; and the Villages,
 that lie thick on the River, shew the Country is
 well peopled.

*Isle of Buk-
far.*

ABOVE the Isle of *Bifefha* lies the Isle of
Bukfar, called by the French *Isle aux Bois*,
 because of its being woody. It lies about half a
 League from the North-Point of *St. Louis*; and
 is about three Leagues and an half long, and
 three Quarters of a League broad. The Isle of
Bichon, or of the *Palm-Tree*, is nine Leagues
 from *St. Louis*, about two Leagues long, and
 very narrow. Both these Isles are cultivated and
 inhabited by the Negros; who build their Vil-
 lages on the rising Grounds, to secure them from
 the annual Inundations of the River ^d.

*Isle of Palm-
Tree.*

Serimpeta.

In proceeding up the *Sanaga*, on the left
 Hand, the first remarkable Place is *Serimpeta*, or
Serimfalli; where the River, which has hitherto
 lain North and South, alters its Course to East
 and West. Between this Place and *Bukfar* is
 Pasture Ground, where the Tribe of *Moors*, cal-
 led *Sargantes*, come in dry Seasons to feed their
 Camels, and other Cattle, for which they pay a
 Tribute to the *Brak*. At *Serimpeta*, they make

Two Leagues higher lies *Ingherbel*, the Refi-
 dence of the great *Brak*, King of *Hoval*. This
 is a large Village opposite to *Engherbel*. On the
 South-Side, a River discharges itself into the *San-
 aga*, which comes out of the Lake of *Pania
 Fuli*. This is called the *Portuguese* River. It
 lies about thirty-seven Leagues from the Mouth
 of the *Sanaga*; and is a Kind of natural Canal,
 by which the Waters of that River flow into the
 Lake during the Time of its Inundation, and re-
 turn when the Floods abate. This Canal is
 about five or six Leagues long; its Banks are
 planted with Trees, and adorned with Villages;
 and the Soil is as fertile, as the Natives are lazy.
 This *Portuguese* River has a small Shoal at the
 Entry, but not dangerous. The Lake itself is
 of an oval Shape, about five Leagues in Length
 from North to South, and three in Breadth from
 East to West. It is closed by two Points, and a
 small Island, which open into a Creek, made
 by a large Rivulet; whose Banks are over-
 flowed in the Time of the *Sanaga*'s Inundation.
 When the Floods are fallen, the greater Part of
 the Lake remains dry, and yields large Crops of
 Maiz, Rice, Tobacco, and Pulse: Notwith-
 standing which, and the Populoufness of the
 Country round, the Negros are, through Lazi-
 nefs, often reduced to Famine; especially in bad
 Harvests, or when the Locusts devour their Pro-
 duct. The Negros eat these Insects, which of-
 ten come in such Swarms as to darken the Air,
 and destroy every Thing green that lies in their
 Way ^e.

The Desert.

*Refidence of
the Brak.*

*Lake Pania
Fuli.*

*Lake of
Kayer.*

A LITTLE higher on the North-Side, the *San-
 aga* receives the *Marigot*, or Rivulet of *Kayer*,
 which issues from the Lake of the same Name.
 This Lake lies about fifty Leagues from Fort
St. Louis; and is made like that of *Panier Fuli*,
 by the Overflowings of the River. On the left
 Side of the River leading to it, and three Leagues
 from the *Sanaga*, is the Village of *Grain*, or *In-
 grin*, governed by a Negro Grandee, subject to the
 great *Brak*. The Country here is agreeable and

* In *Labat*, *Bonmar*. * *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 152, & seqq. * These two Villages are written in
Labat, *Enchois* and *Ouchefour*: But we have reduced the Names every where from the French to the English
 Orthography. * Called also *The little Brak*. * In *Labat*, *Butekar*. * *Bichon*, is a Lap-Dog.
 * *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 164 to 191. * In *Labat*, *Panier Fuli*. * *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 88 and 107.
 1788 vol. 2. p. 174.

well cultivated. Four Leagues higher on the right Side lies the Village of *Queda*, which is subject to the *Siratik*, King of the *Fulsi*. There is no passing farther than this Village in the dry Season, on account of the Reeds that intirely choak-up that Part of the River, which communicates with the Lake^a.

SOME Leagues higher up the *Sanaga* lies a small Isle, called by the *French*, the Isle of *Ménage*, from a Village of the same Name opposite to it, on the South-Side of the River. This Isle is fertile and agreeable, but lies so low, that it is annually overflowed. The *Negros* sow here their *Légant*, or Plantations of Rice, Millet, Tobacco and Pulse, when the Floods go off, and get plentiful Crops. Five Leagues higher, on the same Side, lies the Village called the *Cock*; directly opposite to the East-End of the Isle of *Morsil*, or *Ivory*, and to the Village of *Niolé*, seated on it.

THE Isle of *Ivory* is forty four Leagues long, and from three to six in Breadth; it is formed by an Arm of the *Sanaga*, which goes off at *Nau*, and separates it from the Isle of *Bilbas*, which yet may be reckoned Part of it. The main Branch, which runs on the North-Side, retains the Name of *Sanaga*; that which bounds it to the South, is called the River of *Ivory*.

THE Country to the South of the River of *Ivory* is level, fruitful, and well improved; abounding in Trees, and divided into natural Meadows of a vast Extent. It is full of Elephants, who feed peaceably in Flocks of forty or fifty together; and when they can get into the Plantations of the *Negros*, make a terrible Havock. Ten Leagues from the West-Point of the Isle of *Ivory*, on the North-Side of the *Sanaga*, is the Village of *Lali*; near which is a Place called, by the *French*, *Terrier Rouge*, or the *Red Burrow*, seventy Leagues from the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, noted for the Gum Trade carried on with the *Moors* of the Tribe of *Ebra-ghena*, in the same Manner as it is at the *Desert*. From this Place to *Hovalalda*, the Sides of the River are charming; consisting of vast Plains, stocked with Cattle of all Kinds, but all overflowed at the Time of the Inundations; when the Inhabitants remove with their Cattle and Effects higher up the Country. Fifteen Leagues above *Hovalalda* lies a Shoal or Ledge of Rocks across the River, called *Platan de Donghel*. In the dry Season the Water is so low here, that the *Negro* Canoes can scarce pass. A little beyond this Shoal is a small Isle, Part of which is so high, as to be dry in the Time of

the Floods. The *French* had a small Factory here formerly, but they have abandoned it. The Village of *Donghel* lies on the South-Side of the River, in the Isle of *Ivory*, and is a Place of some Trade^b.

THIS Village^c of *Burti* lies at the West-End of the *Ivory* Isle, where it meets that of *Bilbas*; from which it is separated only by a Branch of the *Sanaga*^d. This Isle is not near so large as the former: It is but thirty five Leagues in Length, and from three to four in Breadth. It is formed by two Branches of the *Sanaga*, which divide near a Village called the *Cap*, on the North-Side of that River. The Soil and Product resembles that of the Isle of *Ivory*, and it is equally populous. Higher on the North-Side of the *Sanaga* lies the Village of *Kahaydé*, which was formerly the *Né-plus-ultra* of the *French* on this River. A little above this is an Isle, which, besides being well planted with Cotton-Trees, produces Tobacco and Pulse in Abundance. Not far from hence a large River falls into the *Sanaga*, which passes by *Gumel*, the Residence or Palace of the *Siratik*, King of the *Fulsi*. This River, during the Inundations of the *Niger*, swells very much; and overflowing its Banks, forms a Lake of considerable Extent, and leaves behind it, when the Floods abate, a fat Slime, which contributes greatly to the Fertility of the Soil. Near the Conflux of this River with the *Sanaga*, on the North-Side, lies *Ghiorel*, a large Village, which is the Port of the *Siratik*. The Country between this and *Gumel*, ten Leagues distant, is very fruitful, extremely well cultivated and populous^e.

FORTY Leagues above *Ghiorel*, on the same Side, is *Layda*, a Village or Town of considerable Trade. Higher up lies the Village of *Embakana*, near which, on the North-Side, and on the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Galam*, is the Village of *Bitel*; a Place remarkable for Plenty of Poultry of all Kinds. *Ghilda*, which is the first Town in *Galam*, lies on the same Side, in the Latitude of fourteen Degrees fifty-seven Minutes North, (by Observation.) Opposite to *Ghilda*, on the South-Side, is *Tuabo*, noted for some Quarries, or Hills, of fine Marble; it is the usual Residence of the King of *Galam*. Having passed this, you meet the Village of *Jaseré*, or *Faseré*, above which, on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*, is *Burnaghi*, which, by Observation, lies in fourteen Degrees nine Minutes North-Latitude. Some Leagues higher, on the South-Side, lies the Village of *Tafalissa*, populous and of good Trade. Here is a little Mosque built, as the *Negros* say, after the Model of that of

^a *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 53.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 178 to 195.

^c This Village is not in the original Map.

^d *Labat*, in this Place, as frequently elsewhere, puts the *Niger* instead of *Sanaga*; which Names he has interchanged for the same River.

^e *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 195, & seq.

Brü. *Mekka*; and near the Town is a Mountain of a red Marble veined with White^a.

River Fale-
ma. A LITTLE below *Tafalifga*, near the Village *Dongiana*, the River *Falema*, after passing through the Country of *Bambuk*, discharges itself into the *Sanaga*, on the South-Side. Above *Tafalifga* is the Village of *Béba Segalle*, of no great Note. Higher, on the South-Side, is seated the Town of *Dramanet*; a large populous Place, containing near four thousand Inhabitants, chiefly Mohammedan *Marbúts*, who live independent on the King of *Galam*. These Negros have a Genius for Commerce; and Trade, as far as the Kingdom of *Tombú*, and to the English Settlements on the *Gambra*. The Country, on the South-Side of the *Sanaga* hereabouts, is well inhabited; but there are no Villages to be seen above *Ghilda*, on the North-Side, on account of the Incursions of the *Moors*. Here the French built their first Fort *St. Joseph*, which was surprized and destroyed by the Negros in 1702. From hence they removed to *Mankanet*, a Village a little lower on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*. Between *Dramanet* and *Kaygnú*, the Country is thick of Villages, and several small Rivers enter the *Sanaga* from the South; the largest of which is that of *Ghianon*, whose Course lies South South-East for about forty Leagues, and is navigable for Canoes^b.

Isle and
Town of
Kaygnú. FROM *Dramanet* it is twenty-five Leagues by Water to the Isle of *Kaygnú*, (or *Kagnew*) called, by the French, *Portchartrain*, or *Orleans*. It lies so high as not to be quite covered in the Time of Inundation. The Soil is good and fruitful. Opposite to it, on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*, lies the Town of *Kaygnú*, or *Gonghirú*; containing five thousand Black Inhabitants, and considerable for its Traffic, the Caravans stopping here in their Way to the *Gambra*^c. The Falls of *Felú*, which are a little above this Town, are the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Galam* to the East, as *Gilda* is to the West. The *Sanaga* falls here thirty Fathom, after running, for some Time, in a narrow Channel between Mountains. Its North-West Limits are the Desarts inhabited by the *Moors*, in moveable Villages or Tents.

Rock of Fe-
lu. TO the North-East lies the Kingdom of *Kasson*, or *Kassú*, whose King is called *Segadova*, and resides in a large Isle to the North of the *Sanaga*, which begins half Way between the Falls of *Felú* and *Govina*, which are forty Leagues distant. This Isle is formed by two Branches of the *Sanaga*, called the black and white Rivers; which, after a Course of sixty

Brü. Leagues, discharge themselves into the Lake of *Kasson*, of which the Europeans have yet little Knowledge. There is good Ground to suppose, **And Lake.** that the River of *Gúmel*, which falls into the *Sanaga* at *Kahayde* before-mentioned, proceeds from this Lake, as it regularly overflows, at the same Time, with this River. The Isle of *Kasson* is about sixty Leagues long, and six broad. The Soil is rich and cultivated, and the Country populous. The King being powerful, is much respected; and most of the neighbouring Princes, not excepting the King of *Galam*, pay him Tribute^d.

SECT. III.

An Enquiry concerning the River Niger, and whether the Sanaga and Gambra be Branches of it.

The Fact affirmed: And believed without sufficient Grounds. Leo's Report various, and erroneous. No Discovery yet made this Way. Report of the Mundingos. Contradicted by others. The Difference great. Neither Report to be relied on. Name of the River.

BEFORE we finish our Description of the *Sanaga*, it may be proper to enquire, whether that River be the *Niger*; as many, among the Moderns, are inclined to believe. *Cada Mosto*, who is the first Voyager extant to the *Sanaga*, was of this Opinion; and that towards the Western-Ocean, the River divided into many Branches^e. *Leo* asserts the same as a Fact, but the Account he gives of its Origin, shews it was very uncertain. He declares that it begins Eastward from a Desart, named by the Natives *Seu*. Others affirmed, (says he) that, springing out of a Lake, it runs Westward to the Sea. The African Geographers say, that it comes from the *Nile*, and that running under-ground for some Space, it breaks-out again in the Lake above-mentioned. Some imagine that this River rises in the West, and running Eastward, forms that great Lake. But this, says he, is not probable, because we sail with the Stream Westward, from *Tombúto* to *Gheneoa* and *Melli*^f. And elsewhere he tells us, that the Place, where the Merchants embark themselves, is *Kabra*; a Town on the *Niger*, twelve Miles from *Tombúto*^h.

UPON the Authority of these two Authors, the Matter has been taken for granted, without further Examination, by most Writers, Travelers as well as Geographers, down to this Time.

^a *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 308, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 330, & seqq.

^c In the next Section, we have given the

Road from hence to *Tombúto*.

^d *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 355, & seqq.

^e See before, vol. 1. p. 581. d.

^f *Nichtwiggams* in *scorrendo per l'acqua*.

^h See *Leo Descrip. de l'Africa*, part 1. in *Ramusio's Collection*,

vol. 1. p. 1. d.

^g *Ibid.* part 7. p. 78. e.

Brûe.

Mr. Atkins, in his Voyage to Guinea, in 1721, makes no Scruple to assert, that the *Sanaga* and *Gambia* are Branches of that River *. Mr. Moor, in his Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, published in 1738, is of the same Opinion, and that the *Niger* itself is a Branch of the Nile †; yet proves it not from Informations received while at the *Gambia*, or *Gambra*, but from the Writings of former Authors; particularly four, *Herodotus*, the *Nubian Geography*, *Leo the African*, and *Ludolfus* in his History of Ethiopia. The first of these says nothing to the Purpose. The *Nubian Geography* is a Voucher of no Authority, considering how imperfectly those Parts were known to the Arabs; and *Ludolfus* grounds his Argument of the *Niger* being a Branch of the Nile, upon the Testimony of the *Nubian Geographer*, and a Report of the *Habashi* or *Abissins*; which, probably, was all the Foundation that Geographer went upon.

they are still at a Loss, the Accounts of the Natives themselves being so different; proceeding either from their Ignorance in the Geography of their Country, or a Design to discourage Strangers from attempting a Commerce, which might ruin their own.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, who made three Voyages up the *Sanaga*, brought home certain Intelligences from the Natives; which are given us by *Labat*. The *Mandingos*, who travel most, and are the best Traders among the Blacks, say, that the *Niger* ‡ rises from a Lake called *Maberia*, whose Situation (says the Author) cannot be well marked from their Report, as being Strangers to Longitude and Latitude. They added, that at a Place called *Barakota*, it divides itself into two Arms, the Southern of which is called *Gambia*, or *Gambra* §; which, after a long Course, loses itself in a marshy Lake, filled with Reeds and Grass, so that it is unpassable: That issuing out of this Lake, it runs with a full clear Stream to *Barakonda*, where the *English* and *Portuguese*, settled lower down the River, come to trade with the *Mandingo* Merchants: That it is navigable for Boats from *Barakonda* to this reedy Lake, but not for Barks, even in the wet Seasons; on Account of a Bank of Rocks between these Places, which leaves only Intervals for Canoas to pass, and that with Difficulty ¶.

Report of the Mandingos.

THEY say farther, that at some Distance above *Barakota*, where the *Niger* forms the *Gambia*, it is divided into two other Channels: That which crosses the Country of *Bambuk* to the South-East, is called the River *Faleme*; which joins the *Niger* again a little above *Guion*, in the Kingdom of *Galam*. That after the *Niger* has formed the *Gambia*, it again divides itself into two Branches, inclosing a large Isle, which they call *Baba Degû*. The Channel, that flows to the Left, they call *The Black River*; and that to the Right, the *White*. These two Branches re-unite at *Kasson*, about twenty Leagues below the Cataract of *Gavina*, and form the Continuation of the *Niger*.

ACCORDING to their Account, to the East of the Lake *Maberia*, lies the Country or Kingdom of *Ghinbala*, governed by a Negro Prince, called *Tonka Queta*: In whose Country is the River of *Ghien*, which passes through the Town of *Tombato*; where a considerable Trade is carried on for Gold, Ivory, and Slaves. They reckon two Moons or sixty Days Journey from the Rock of

Leo's Report various,

LEO is the only Author of these four who was upon the *Niger*; and yet the Reader sees, he gives no certain Account either of the Rise or Exit of that River; all he says being from Reports, and those very different. With regard to its Course, indeed, he is very particular; he says, that the Stream from *Kabra* runs Westward; that the Merchants sail from that Town to the Countries of *Ghinea* and *Melli*; that these Countries lie upon the *Niger* and the Western Ocean, into which the *Niger* falls. These Matters are also positively asserted; but then he produces no sufficient Vouchers; for he does not speak, as an Eye-Witness, with respect to them all: And whoever will examine his Description of these Countries, will find it very superficial and defective, if not erroneous, in Point of Geography. Among the rest, he says, that *Melli* extends three hundred Miles along the Bank of a River, which runs into the *Niger*; whereas, we may venture to affirm, there is no such River in those Parts. But be that as it will, by his Description, the *Niger* cannot be the *Gambra*, but the *Sanaga*, if either of those Rivers; much less can *Ghinea* †, or *Gheneoa*, a Kingdom five hundred Miles in Length, and extending two hundred and fifty along the *Niger*, be the petty Kingdom of *Yoni*, on the *Gambra*, as Mr. Moore supposes.

And erroneous.

No Discovery yet made.

THE *French*, by their Voyages and Settlements on the *Sanaga*, have had better Opportunities than any other Europeans, of discovering this Secret; but after all their Inquiries hitherto,

* See his Voyage, p. 35. † *Labat* will not allow the least Shadow of Grounds for such a Notion; which the Accounts of the Jesuits, who have been in *Habash*, destroy. See his *Afrique Occid.* vol. 2. p. 119. ‡ The G, or rather Gh, in this Name, is a strong Guttural of the Arabs, and nothing like the j Consonant; and if it was, we cannot see how any Word like *Yoni* could be made out of it. § It should be the River, which the Author calls the *Niger*, or *Sanaga*, for the Natives know not those Names, especially the first. ¶ *Stibbi's Journal*, which is given hereafter, agrees herewith in this Particular.

Brûc. *Felû* to this Town, which makes about four hundred and fifty Leagues ^a.

Contradicted by others. THE Negro Merchants, whom he asked about the Situation of the Kingdom of *Tombûto*, or *Tombûktû*, where they had made several Journeys, informed him, that the Town was not situated on the *Niger*, but at a Distance, within Land; and that to go thither, they kept on the South-Side of the River for several Days, and after leaving it, had five Days Journey till they arrived at that Place.

Read from Kaignou to Tombuto. FROM *Kaignou*, the last Place where the River is navigable to *Jaga*, is about five Days Journey; thence to *Bayogne*, one; thence to *Kongûrû*, one; thence to *Sabaa*, one; thence to *Baramaya*, two; thence to *Goury*, one; to *Galama*, one; to *Timbi*, fifteen. Here, leaving the River, and going on South-East, you come in five Days to *Tombûktû*; whither, they said, came every Year, a grand Caravan of Whites, with Fire-Arms, who brought Goods there, and carried others back; particularly Gold. These seem to be the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

THESE thirty-two Days Journey, at ten Leagues a Day, make three hundred and twenty Leagues from the Rock *Felû* to *Tombûto*. The Reason why the *Mandingos* left the *Niger* at *Timbi*, was to shorten the Journey, because there the River fetches a great Compass to the Northward. These Negroes saw Barks on the *Niger*, a few Leagues from *Tombûto*; which the Author judges, might have brought-down the *Tripoli* Merchants, who come thither in *Karawans* every Year ^b.

The Difference great. THESE two Accounts differ vastly: According to the first, the Source of the *Niger* lies South-West of *Tombûto*, at a great Distance from it ^c; and the River that passes by or near that Town, runs Eastward instead of Westward, agreeable to the Opinion of some, mentioned by *Leo*. And this Hypothesis *De l'Isle* has followed in his later Maps, naming the River, at its passing out of the Lake *Maberia*, the *Sanagal* or the *Niger*. The last Account agrees with *Leo's* own Report, and supposes the *Niger* to come from the East, as well as to be the same with the *Sanaga*: But which of the two is to be depended on? For all this Clashing and Uncertainty, *Labat* looks on it as a Thing beyond Doubt, that the *Niger* is the *Sanaga*, and the *Gambra* a Branch of it: Although this last, as being much the larger Stream, should rather be the principal.

Neither to be relied on. UPON what farther Lights, *De l'Isle* was de-

Brûc. termined to take the contrary Party, we cannot judge; however, he endeavours to reconcile, in some Measure, both Accounts together, by placing *Timbi* on the Lake of *Maberia*, about forty Miles from the Head of the *Ghien*, which he makes to rise from another Lake: But then the Distances assigned to the Places in his Map, do not at all correspond with the *Mandingo* Journal. On the other Hand, it does not appear, that Barks ever arrive on the *Sanaga* from *Tombûto*; or that the Merchants come thence by Water as well as by Land: Whence it may be presumed, either, that the *Niger*, or River near *Tombûto*, has no Communication with the *Sanaga*, or that it is embarrassed with Falls and Shoals. Be which it will, *Leo's* Account (as well as *Marmol's*) must needs be false, that the Merchants sailed down the *Niger* into the Kingdoms of *Ghinea* and *Melli*, since they must have been stopped by the Falls in the *Sanaga*; some of which are known to be nine hundred Miles from the Sea.

IT is plain, from the wide Difference of these Reports, that if *Europeans* would know the Truth of this Matter, they must discover it themselves. And, indeed, *Labat* proposes a Method for the Purpose; which is, for some of the Factors at *Arguin*, and *Galam*, to travel to *Tombûto* along with the *Arab* or *Mandingo* Merchants ^d. But whether they will ever permit them, may be questioned, since, hitherto, they could never be prevailed upon at any Rate ^e. However, we are of Opinion, that this Matter could not have possibly been so long a Secret, if the Merchants and Factors, who go into those Countries, took any Pains about it. *Labat*, speaking of the *Arabs* trading to *Tombûto* for Gold, says, it is not owing to their Want of sufficient Knowledge to instruct others, that the *Europeans*, who have hitherto traded with them, are so intirely ignorant of that Commerce, but to the *Europeans* themselves, whose Views are confined solely to the Branch of Trade which they are engaged in, without the least Curiosity to extend or improve it. At the same Time, he lays the Fault originally on the Companies, who neither set their Agents upon such Undertakings, nor reward them for any Discoveries they should make of their own Accord ^f.

As to the Name of the River *Niger*, according to *Marmol*, it came from the *Arabs*, who call it *Hued* (or rather, *Wad*). *Nikbar*, that is, the *Black River* ^g. But this seems forced; for we meet with no such Word as *Nikbar*, (or

^a *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 162, & seq.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 361, & seq. ^c This Situation of the River, will also require crossing it, (if you travel along the South-Side) to get to *Tombûto*; whereas, in the other Situation, there is no Necessity for it, agreeable to the last Journal.

^d *Ibid.* vol. 1. p. 301, & seq.

^e See vol. 4. p. 5, & seq.

^f See vol. 1. p. 301, & seq.

^g *Marmol's*

Afrique in French, vol. 1. p. 35.

1697. *Nijar*, as *Ortelius* quotes it) signifying *Black* among the *Arabs*. The Name, their Authors give it, is *Nil al Sudân*, or the *Nile of the Blacks*. However that be, *Wad Nikbar* is a Name unknown to the Inhabitants: Much less is it to be found among those given to the *Sanaga*, by the Nations who dwell upon its Banks. *Marmol*, after observing that it took the Name of *Sanaga* from a Lord, known to the *Portuguese*, who first discovered it, tells us, that the *Senegbi* call it *Senadek*; the *Jalofs*, *Dengbeh*; the *Tukorons*, (or *Tukorols*) who live more within Land, *Maye*; the *Saragols*, (or *Sarakolez*) above them again, *Kolle*^b; the People of a Country still more to the East, *Zimbale*; and that in the Kingdom of *Tombuto*, it is called *Iza*; which Name it retains as far as its Source^c.

THIS Trace of the Names would be as good a Proof as any, that the *Sanaga* is the *Niger*, could it be depended upon; but *Marmol* does not inform us how he came by his Intelligence; and supposing he had it from the People he mentions, it would not follow, that there was no Mistake in the Matter; for if they differ about the Course of the River, they must needs err about the Name.

C H A P. V.

First VOYAGE of the *Sieur Brûe* up the *Sanaga*, in the Year 1697.

S E C T. I.

Occasion of the Voyage. The General leaves Fort Louis. Beauty of the River. Isle of Ivory. Terrier Rouge. Pusbot, or Hurricane. Ledge of Rocks. Bilbas Isle. Kahayda. Visit from the Negro Chief. Ghiorel. Other Visits paid the Sieur Brûe. Duties or Presents for the Siratik. Sieur Brûe sets out for Court. Reception at Bûklar. Audience of the Princess. Negro Ball. Met by the Kamalingo. King's Palace at Gûmel. Audience of the Siratik. His Answer. The General's Presents.

Occasion of the Voyage.

THIS first Voyage of the *Sieur Brûe* up the *Sanaga*, was occasioned by the ill State of the Company's Affairs, through the Mismanagement of their Factors and Commissaries on the River; his Design being to examine into the Condition of their Settlements, and endeavour to re-establish the Commerce and Credit of the Company with the Negro Princes.

Leaves Fort St. Louis.

For this End he set out from Fort St. Louis, July 28, 1697^a, with three Barks, and some small Boats; provided with Necessaries and Goods proper for the Trade, as well as Cabins, for Want of which the Company were exposed to great Inconveniences. One of these, with two Canoes, he sent up the River before him, to give Notice of his Voyage; and, especially, to acquaint the *Siratik*^e, King of the *Fâlis*, that

he was coming to pay his Customs, which the Directors of the Company had long neglected: They had Orders also to trade by the Way, and proceed to *Galam* to wait his Arrival. In the mean Time, he sailed slowly after. The *Sanaga* was then navigable every-where, and the Meadows and Trees in full Bloom after the wet Season. The *Sieur Brûe* visited carefully both Sides of the River, stopping at the most considerable Places of Trade, and buying what Commodities the Negroes brought him; making, at the same Time, Presents to the Chiefs of the Villages^f.

NOTHING could be more beautiful than the *Sanaga* appeared at this Season, the Stream being half a League broad, and the Banks adorned with lofty Trees, of different Kinds, in full Verdure; and filled with Variety of Birds, as well as Monkeys and Squirrels, which played a thousand comical Tricks to divert the Spectators. Of these Birds were some blue, some red, and some black, of the Size of a Linnet, and of the brightest Colours. A little below *Donay*, (a Place where there is sometimes a Trade for Gum with the Tribe of *Moors*, called *Ebraghéna*) lies a little Isle, called by the French, the *Isle de Menage*^b, from a Village of the same Name opposite to it, on the right Side of the River. It lies low, and is consequently subject to the Inundation of the River: But the Negroes plant their *Lugans*^c or Plantations here; and when the Floods go-off, never fail of a good Crop. Five

^a The same with the *Sanagbi*, or *Azanagbi*.

^b *Kolux*, is a general Name for a River among the *Mantlingos*, &c.

^c *Marmol*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 47. ^d In the Original it is put 1698; doubtless, by Mistake. ^e Or, *Sbiratik*, ^f *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 168. has given an Account of the *Fâlis*, from the Remarks made by the *Sieur Brûe* in this Voyage; which Remarks, the Reader will find inserted hereafter in our Description of the Country. ^g *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 173, & seq. ^h In *Labat*, the same.

calls them *Lugar*, and says, they are open Places, sowed with Rice.

1697. Leagues higher, is seated a little Village, called a *Brûe*. *Le Coq*, with a small Isle of the same Name, just at the West Point of the great Island, called *Isle of Ivory*. *Ivory Isle*, and opposite to a Village, called *Ni-ole*, in that Isle. It is of a considerable Bigness, being forty-four Leagues long, and from three to six Leagues broad; and takes the Name of the Isle of *Ivory*, from the great Trade for Teeth carried on here. The Soil is rich, and well cultivated. It abounds with Elephants, who feed peaceably, forty or fifty in a Flock, and make b great Havock in the Negro-Plantations*. The Negros, who are not able to attack them openly, revenge themselves by Artifice of these Devastations; digging large Pits, which they cover over with Leaves and Branches; and when the Elephant falls into them, they soon dispatch him with their Arrows, and feast on his Body, after giving the Flesh sufficient Time to mortify.

Terrier Rouge.

A Pûshot, or Huari-dine.

TEN Leagues above the West Point of the Isle of *Ivory*, on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, lies c the Village of *Laly*, near which is a Place of Trade, called the *Terrier Rouge*, sixty-six Leagues from Fort St. Louis, considerable for a Gum-Trade with the *Ebregbena Moors*. From hence to *Hovalaldé*, the Sides of the *Sanaga* are charming; the Country consisting of vast Meadows, full of Cattle: But in the annual Inundations of the *Sanaga*, these Grounds are all covered with Water, and the Inhabitants forced to remove up the Country, with their Cattle and Effects, till d the Floods go-off. At this Village the *Sieur Brûe* was received by the *Farba* ^b *Hovalaldé*, or Chief of the Place. He was a Friend to the *French*, and brought the General a Present, who made him one in Return, and thanked him for his kind Usage of the Crew of a *French Bark* that had been sunk by a sudden Blast of Wind, called here a *Pûshot* ^c; to which this Part of the *Sanaga* is very subject, both from the Breadth of the River, and the Country lying so open and level. The *Farba*, e or Negro Chief, of *Hovalaldé*, was rich in Cattle, and a passionate Lover of Brandy, which was a sure Commodity to gain his Good-will. He willingly gave a good fat Ox, for a Pint of this darling Liquor. It is not amiss, on this Occasion, to observe never to give the Negros a Cask or Bottle that is not full; for whether through Pride or Simplicity, they prefer a Quart-Bottle full, to a Cask that wants but an Inch of its Measure. In general, Brandy is the best Commodity amongst the Negros, as they all love it to Excess.

It is easy to gather from hence an Estimate of the vast Profit made by the Company, when its Storehouses are well provided with this Liquor; for as a Pint of Brandy, at the Company's Price, is worth but twenty Sols (or nine Pence, English) the least they gain is Cent per Cent ^d.

THE Banks of the *Sanaga*, near *Hovalaldé*, abound more than usually with *Kubalot* Birds, (the River being full of Fish) who artfully build their Nests on the extreme Branches ^e of the Trees, that overlook the River, to avoid the Pursuits of the Monkeys, who dare not venture near them, for Fear of falling in. Fifteen Leagues ^{Ledge of} beyond *Hovalaldé*, lies a Ledge of Rocks across ^{Rock..} the *Sanaga*, called *Platon de Donghel*, through which a Passage might easily be made, by blowing them up. Above this Place is a small Isle, whose Height preserves it from being overflowed. Here the Company had once a small Settlement, or Factory, for Millet, Hides, Cattle, and *Ivory*. As the River was now navigable, the *Sieur Brûe* had no Trouble in passing this Place, where he left a Factor and some *Laptots* to carry on what Trade should offer.

THESE Factories might have been very advantageous to the Company, if they had employed fewer Servants in them, and such as were honest. A great Number of Officers, as the Author observes, instead of being a Check on each other, often agree to cheat their Employers. His Project for improving Trade here, was to bring over from *France*, poor Families, whom the Company should have encouraged to settle on the *Sanaga*; by giving them Lands, and furnishing them with Goods for Trade, by which means their own Interest would have attached them to the Company's.

AT the same Time the *Sieur Brûe* received an Express from the *Siratik*, Emperor of the *Fûlis*, acquainting him with the Impatience of that Prince to see him, or rather to receive his Customs. From hence the *Sieur Brûe* sailed to *Bûrti*, a Village at the East End of the Isle of *Ivory*, and separated by a Branch of the *Sanaga* from the Isle of *Bilbûs*. This latter is about thirty-five Leagues in Length, and from two to four ^{Isle of Bil-} in Breadth. The Soil is much like that of *Ivory* Isle. The chief Trade here is for *Ivory*, which they purchased at the Rate of six Sols the Weight of ten Pounds; Hides, for forty Sols each; Sheep and Goats for three Sols, and other Provisions in Proportion. But when the Negros make Presents they expect Returns of a greater Value. For Instance, if they present you an

* *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 176, & seq. principal Person of the Town or Village.

^b *Farba* is a Negro Title of Dignity, signifying the Lord, or In *Galam* and *Bambûk*, these Chiefs are called *Farim* and *Elemanni*.

^c They call here a *Pûshot* a Sort of Whirlwind, which bears down every thing within the Compass of its own Force.

^d *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 183, & seq.

^e The Negros call these Rows of Nests, Vil-

1697. Ox, they will expect five or six Yards of Linen; a
Brûe. whereas if you had bought it at the common
Market-Rate, it had cost but twenty-five or
thirty Sols.

Kahaydé.
Visit from a
Negro Chief.

FROM hence the Sieur Brûe failed to *Kahay-
dé*, where he was visited by the Chief of that
Village, who brought with him his Wife and
Children. He was mounted on a fine Horse,
and attended by about twenty Horsemen, well
equipped, and loaded with *Grifgris*. His Wife
and Daughters followed, attended by their Maids,
on large fat Asses, and covered with fine *Pagnes*,
or Cotton-Cloths. This Village was formerly
the *Ne-plus-ultra* of the French Commerce on the
Sanaga, for which Reason they kept a Factory,
and paid Custom to the Chief of the Negroes
here; but since the Extension of their Com-
merce, this Settlement is become unnecessary.
A little above *Kahaydé*, lies an Island well plant-
ed with Cotton-Trees, and where Tobacco, and
all Sorts of Pulse thrive well. It is not subject
to the Inundations of the River, and would be
a good Place for a Settlement, if it were not,
that when the River is low in the dry Season, it
is subject to the Incurfions of the Negroes and
Moors, who often infest these Parts; and also
for the Inconvenience of being too near the Re-
sidence of one of the Negro Princes. These
Princes are such importunate Cravers, that the
holdest Beggar in Europe might learn of them.
If they can get nothing by way of Gift, they
will borrow; and in case of Refusal, forbid
Trade, or load it with Exactions. The Neigh-
bourhood of these Kings is therefore very trou-
blesome, as they constantly expect new Presents;
to which if you once accustom them, they take
Care to keep-up their Demands.

Ghiorel.

AT *Kahaydé*, the Sieur Brûe received a second
Courier from the *Siratik*, pressing his Coming;
and as it was but two Leagues to *Ghiorel*, the
Port of that King on the *Sanaga*, the General
soon got thither. This is a large Village, the
Trading-Place of the *Siratik*, whose Residence,
called *Gûmel*, lies about ten Leagues to the East
North-East, on a large River; which swells very
much in the Time of the Inundations in the *San-
aga*, and overflows the adjacent Country. These
Inundations greatly fatten the Soil, by the Slime
they leave, and make it produce Two-fold:
Rice, especially, thrives wonderfully in these
Grounds, and yields a prodigious Increase. This
they sow before the Floods come-on, but the
Millet and Rice afterwards. The Tobacco here
is excellent; and if the Natives were encouraged
to plant, it might be exported, by the French,

to great Advantage. But all the Company's Ef-
forts to engage the Negroes to cultivate this pro-
fitable Plant, have proved ineffectual. The Sieur
Brûe often convinced *John Barre* and *Yamsék*, of
the Advantages they might reap by planting it
in their Island. They agreed to what he said,
but when the Matter came to Execution, they
had no Power to begin. They said, their An-
cestors never did so, and why should they?

THE Sieur Brûe on his Arrival at *Ghiorel*,
fired three Guns, to give Notice of his Coming.
Scarce was he anchored, when he was visited by
Farba-Ghiorel. This Negro was Uncle to the
Siratik, and a great Friend to the French. The
General received him with great Civility on board;
and also saluted him with his Pedereros when he
went ashore. He assured the General he would
immediately dispatch an Express to the *Siratik*,
to inform him of his Coming. The same
Evening, *Bûkar Sire*, a Son of the *Siratik*,
whose Estate lay between *Ghiorel* and *Gûmel*,
came on board; assuring him of his Father's
Fondness to see him, on the good Character he had
heard of him. These Compliments were attend-
ed with the Present of two fat Oxen, and a
Gold Box, well-wrought, weighing about an
Ounce. The General made the Prince some
Presents in Return, and, at his Departure, sa-
luted him with his Guns. The General immedi-
ately sent a Clerk ashore to open Trade; and as
Goods were then much wanted, his Barks were
quickly loaded.

THE *Siratik* having received the Account of
the Sieur Brûe's Arrival, sent to compliment
him, by his *Grand Bouquet*, or High Steward
of the King's Household; a venerable old Man,
of a good Size, with his Beard and Hair white,
(a Sign of a great Age amongst the Negroes.) He
seemed, however, to be vigorous, of a quick
Apprehension, and very polite: His Name was
Baba Milé. After the first Compliments, this
Negro-Grandee received the Customs, or annual
Presents, due to his Master. These consisted in
white and black Cotton-Cloths, some Pieces of
scarlet Cloth and Serge, coloured Worsted, Co-
ral, yellow Amber, Iron in Bars, Copper Ket-
tles, Sugar, Brandy, Spices, some Plate and Dutch
Silver Coin, with a Surtout of scarlet Cloth,
Brandenburgh Fashion, with Silver Trimmings,
which buttoned before and behind, and two Box-
es to hold the most valuable Part of the Present.
The *Bouquet* also received the Duty payable
to the Wives of the King, which amounts to
half that of the King; and his own to near the
same Value. The *Kamalingo*, or Lieutenant-Ge-

* *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 188, & seq.
and their Horses and Camels very swift.

a Title given to the aged Women, by way of Respect.

b These Expresses go very quick, the Roads being excellent,
c *Ibid.* p. 200, & seq.

d Or, Father Milé. *Baba*, is

1697.
Brüe.

neral of the King, who is commonly the presumptive Heir, came also and received the annual Present or Duty paid to him. All these Duties may amount to about fifteen or eighteen hundred Livres prime Cost. After which he presented the General with three large Oxen from the King, invited him to Court, and introduced the Officers to him, who were appointed to conduct him; having provided a good Number of Horses for his Attendants, and Camels to carry his Baggage.

Sets out for
Court.

NEXT Day the *Sieur Brüe* landed, under the Discharge of the Cannon of his Barks, and set out for the Court of the *Siratik*. His Train consisted of six of his Factors, two Interpreters, two Trumpets, two Hautboys, and some Domesticities; with twelve *Laptots*, or free Blacks, well armed. His Convoy, divided into two Bodies, led and closed the March. In this Manner he passed through a level Country, well cultivated, and full of Villages, interspersed with Groves of lofty Trees. In approaching *Bûkar* (or *Bûksar*) he met with large Meadows; the lower Grounds of which began to be overflowed, by the Inundation now coming-on. The Grounds yet dry were covered with great and small Cattle, so that the Keepers could hardly open a Passage for the General and his Company. He arrived at *Bûksar* as Night approached.

Reception at
Bûksar.

PRINCE *Siré*, to whom this Village belonged, met the *Sieur Brüe* at the Entrance of it, accompanied by about thirty Horse. As soon as he perceived him, he came full Gallop, shaking his *Affagaye*, or Spear, as if he meant to dart it at him. The *Sieur Brüe* met him in the same Manner, with his Pistol cock'd and presented. Coming near each other, they put up their Weapons, alighted and embraced. After this they remounted, and the Prince conducted him to a House prepared for him, in the same Inclosure with the Seraglio of his Women. After conducting him to his Apartment, the Prince left him; and the *Sieur Brüe* was introduced to an Audience of the Princess, his Wife. She appeared middle-sized, well-shaped, young and agreeable: Her Features regular, her Eyes large, lively and well cut: Her Mouth small, and her Teeth extremely white. Her Olive Complexion would have greatly diminished her Beauty, if she had not taken care to heighten it, by a little seasonable Red.

Audience of
the Princess.

SHE received the *Sieur Brüe* civilly, and thanked him for his Presents. After this he visited two or three other of the Prince's Wives, and then went to the Prince, with whom he stayed till Supper-time. Returning to his own Apartment, he found the Wives of the Prince had sent him several Dishes of *Kûksûs*, *Sanglet*, Fruits and

Milk in Abundance. Though he had his Supper dressed in the *French* Way, yet, out of Compliment, he tasted these. At the End of this Repast, the Prince came, sat down at Table, without Ceremony, eat some Sweetmeats, drank some Glasses of Wine and Brandy, and smoked with him till they were told the *Folgar*, or Ball, was ready. This Ball consists of all the Youth of the Village, who dance and sing, while the Elders sit on Mats round that on which the *Folgar* is performed, and conversed together. This they call *Kalder*, that is, to argue or converse, and is one of their greatest Pleasures. Every one talked upon the Subject he liked; and it is easy, at these Meetings, to perceive what happy Memories they are blessed with; and how great a Progress they would make in the Sciences, in case their Genius was cultivated with Study. They explain themselves in very choice Terms: Their Expressions are noble, and Manners polite. This is to be understood of the People of Distinction, as the Officers, Merchants, and the like: For Peasants, Workmen and Shepherds are as ignorant in these Parts as elsewhere.

1697.
Brüe.

Negro Ball.

THE Village of *Bûksar* is seated on a small Eminence, in the Centre of a wide Plain, which makes it healthy. The Houses are like those of all this Country, round, and pointed like the Ice-Houses in *France*; but with little Windows, possibly because free from Musquitoes, which infest the low Grounds. In the Centre of this Village was held the *Folgar*, to which the *Sieur Brüe* was invited: It lasted two Hours only, being broken-up by a violent Shower, which obliged every one to take Shelter.

NEXT Morning the Prince sent to enquire after the General's Health, and came soon after, sending in *Kûksûs* and Milk for Breakfast; and sat at Table with the *Sieur Brüe*, contrary to the Custom of the Country. Afterwards they both set-out together, accompanied by about forty Horse of the Prince's Retinue. The Roads were crowded with People, who flocked to see the Europeans, and hear their Music. About a League from *Gûmel*, he was met by the *Kama-lingo*, attended by twenty Horse, who complimented him in the King's Name. This Officer was dressed in wide Breeches, and a fine Cotton Shirt, like a Surplice, and had round his Waist, a broad scarlet Cloth Belt, in which hung a *Simetar*, the Handle adorned with Silver. His Cap and Habit were well stuck with *Grifgris*; and in his Hand he carried a long *Affagaye*. The General received him with a Salvo of his small Arms. In this Manner they continued their March; and passed through the Village of *Gûmel* to the King's Palace, half a League beyond it.

* *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 208, & seqq.

1697.

Brûe.
King's Pa-
lace at G.
mel.

THIS consisted of a great many Cabins, surrounded with an Inclosure of green Reeds, interwoven together; and defended by a live Black-thorn Hedge, planted close, which rendered it impassable for wild Beasts. The King informed of the General's Approach, sent his most considerable Courtiers to meet and compliment him; so that when he arrived at the Palace, his Train consisted of near three hundred Horse. These all alighted at the first Gate: But the General, with Prince Siré, and the Kamalingo, entered on Horseback; and alighted within a few Paces of the Hall of Audience.

Audience of
the Siratik.

THE *Sieur Brûe* found the *Siratik* seated on a tle Bed, attended by some of his Wives and Daughters, who sat on Mats. He rose when he saw the General, uncovered at the same Time, met him some Steps, gave him his Hand several Times, and then made him sit down by him. An Interpreter being called, the General informed his Majesty, "That he had come to renew the antient Alliance which had subsisted from Time immemorial, between him and the Company, who were always willing to assist his Majesty, and support him with all their Force. He next insisted on the Advantages his Subjects reaped from their Commerce with the Company; and concluded with assuring the King of his Respect, and Affection to his Service."

THE *Sieur Brûe* observed (as the Interpreter explained what he said) that the King seemed pleased, taking his Hand several Times, and pressing it to his Breast; his Wives and Courtiers often repeating these Words: *This is right, these are good People, they are our Friends.*

His Answer.

THE King replied, in a polite Manner, "That he thanked the General for coming so far to visit him: That he had a real Friendship for the Company in general, and himself in particular: That he was willing to forget some Grounds of Complaint, given him by the Company's Servants: That he had heard so good a Character of him, that he was willing to shew the Confidence he put in him, by allowing him to settle Factories through all his Dominions, and build Forts to secure them. He concluded by promising the French his Favour and Protection." This last Point was a considerable Concession.

To understand this, it is proper to observe, that though the Negro-Kings are very fond of the Europeans trading with them, especially the French, who are more condescending than the rest; yet they are very jealous of their making Settlements in their Dominions, knowing very well the Tyrannies exercised by the Portuguese and Dutch in

those Places, where they have built Forts. This Concern for their Liberty makes them very distrustful, and averse to the Europeans having any fortified Settlements amongst them; although they willingly admit their having Warehouses to lodge their Goods. On the other Hand, the Europeans, who, by long Experience, have found the vast Profits arising from a Trade with these People, and are acquainted with the avaritious and exacting Temper of their Kings, as well as the Knavery of the People, are not willing to trust their Effects to their Mercy; so that the Liberty of fortifying their Factories was a Point gained of the best Consequence.

THE General, after thanking the King for his Bounty, caused the Presents to be brought destined for that Prince, in his own Name. These consisted of some fine Indian Chintzes, of rich Patterns; a Silver-hilted Sword, a Pair of Pistols well wrought, some Telescopes, Burning-Glasses, and other Curiosities, with which the King seemed highly delighted; and the rather, as he had received his Customs, and did not expect this new Compliment. He caressed the *Sieur Brûe*, making him smoke in his own Pipe, and shewing him great Civility.

SECT. II.

Audience of the Queens and Princesses. Pleasant Incident. The Siratik's Person. Visits from Grandees. The King's Troops. Administration of Justice. Audience of Leave. Order of the King's March: And State therein. His Power. The Princess Bûkar Siré. Virtues of Tar-Water. Sieur Brûe improves Trade. Reception by the Kamalingo. Commerce of the Fûlis. Gold and Ivory. The General returns.

HE was reconducted by the King to the Door of the Hall of Audience, and met by two Officers, who carried him to his Audience of the Queens, and Princesses, Daughters of the King. To these he made Presents rather considerable for their Novelty than Value; which were, however, on the former Account well received. One of these Negro-Ladies having observed, at his Audience of the King, that the *Sieur Brûe* had attentively eyed one of the young Princesses about seventeen Years old, who was her Daughter, took a Conceit, he was in Love with her, and spoke to the King to propose the Match; who agreed to it frankly, and offered him the first Poits in the Kingdom, with a large Estate, and a great Number of Slaves. The General excused himself by pretending to be already married; and that his Religion allowed him to

1697. take but one Wife. This occasioned much Dis-
course among the King's Wives, on the Happi-
ness of the *European* Women. One Thing puz-
zled them, how the *Sieur Brûe* could live so long
without his Wife; and what he thought of her
Fidelity in his Absence.

The *Siratik's*
Person.

THE *Siratik*, or Emperor of the *Fulis*, was
then aged near fifty-six, of a Middle Size, his
Hair and Beard beginning to turn grey. His Com-
plexion seemed to have more of the Mulatto than
the Negro: His Nose was aquiline, and well
shaped: His Mouth small, with fine Teeth; and
though his Eyes were little, yet he had a good
Air, with a good-natured lively Countenance.
His Dress was quite simple, having over his
Drawers a Shirt of black Cotton, with a Cap
of the same Stuff and Colours: Half Boots of
red *Spanish* Leather; and a red Velvet Bag hung
at his Breast, which contained his *Korân*. He
was at that Time a strict *Mohammedan*; and in
the End carried his Devotion that Way to a su-
perstitious Excess.

From
Grandees.

It was late when the General left the Appart-
ment of the King's Wives, who had kept him
in long Conversation, asking a thousand Questions
about *France*. At his Return, he found three
of the King's Officers, viz. *Amadi Ardé*, Super-
intendant of the Household; and *Lam Ghiandé*
Bulâ, with *Lam Ghiandé Honté*, two Governors
of Provinces, who waited to pay him their Com-
pliments. They were dressed in Stuffs striped
red and white, which they have from the *Moors*,
who buy them from the *Dutch*. The General
offered them Brandy, which, being strict *Mo-*
hammedans, they refused to touch. He made them
some small Presents, with which they appeared
content, and retired. Soon after the Queens
Servants brought-in the General's Supper in great
wooden Platters and Kalabashes, consisting of the
same Victuals as the preceding Night. Out of
Respect he quitted his own Supper, to taste that sent
him by the King's Wives. The King sent him a
young Slave for his Supper, by Way of Compli-
ment.

NEXT Morning that Prince, after sending
to see how the General had rested, entered his
Apartment, and sitting-down on his Bed-Side,
conversed freely while he dressed himself. He
invited him to see his Horses and Cavalry. Horses
were brought for the King, the General, and
his Officers; and they fat out for this Review,
which was on a great Plain, three Quarters of a
Mile from the Palace. The General took Care
to have his Trumpets and Hautboys, which quite

silenced those of the Negros, which are very
clumsy; being made of Elephants Teeth of dif-
ferent Sizes, and yielding a disagreeable Sound.
These Troops consisted of about seven hundred
Horse; the Men well made and mounted. They
passed two and two before the King and the *Sieur*
Brûe; after which, dividing into two Bodies,
they made several Evolutions after their Manner
with great Agility, but without much Order.
One great Defect of their Horses, which are all
Barbs, or sprung from *Barbs*, is, that they ap-
pear to have no Mouth, owing to the Bit. They
sit short in their Stirrups, like the *Moors*. The
grand Steward exercised several Horses of the
King's, that were of the true *Barb*-Kind, very
beautiful, and valued at fifteen Slaves each.

The *Siratik's*
Troops.

AFTER this Shew, which lasted three Hours,
the *Sieur Brûe* returned with the King to the Pa-
lace about eleven o'Clock; who reconducted him
to his Apartment, and then went to his Hall of
Audience, to administer Justice to his Subjects.
The *Sieur Brûe*, who was curious to see the Me-
thod of this, was carried to a Place where he
could observe what passed Incognito. The King
was surrounded by ten of his oldest Officers, who
heard the Parties separately; and after causing
them to retire, consulted his Officers as to the
Decision; after which, the Parties were called
in, and the Sentence pronounced, and put in
immediate Execution. He saw none here who
acted either as Counsel, or Attorneys. Each
pleaded his own Cause in very proper Terms.
With regard to civil Causes, the King has a
Third of the Damages adjudged as his Perqui-
site.

Administra-
tion of Jus-
tice.

CRIMES here are seldom punished with Death,
unless it be Treason and Murder. For other
Faults, the usual Penalty is Banishment: To
which End the King generally sells them to the
Company, and disposes of their Effects at his
Pleasure. In civil Cases the Debtor, if unable,
is sold with his Family and Effects, for the Pay-
ment of the Creditor, and the King has his
Thirds.

THE General being come back to his Lodg-
ing, found his Dinner sent-in by the Queens,
as the Night before. In Return, he sent them some
Pastry, or Tarts in the *French* Way, as well as
they could be made without Ovens. The After-
noon of the same Day, he passed partly with the
King, and partly with the Wives of that Prince;
who seemed highly pleased with his Tarts, and
took Care to send-in his Supper.

NEXT Day, the King finding himself incom-

By this he meant, that he made him a Compliment of this Slave, out of pure good Will.
ubi supra, p. 227, & seqg. On which Occasion Labat cries out, Happy People who have not yet felt this
Scourge of God's Wrath! Might not the Lawyers, with equal Justice, apply this severe Phrase to those of his
own Profession?

Labat,

1697. moded with the Musquitos, which the Rifting of a was followed by above four or five hundred Horse, 1697.
 Brüe. the Water spread through the Air, began to remove his Court farther-up the Country. He sent for the Sieur Brüe, and in public, before all his Courtiers, assured him of his Friendship and Protection: Adding, that if any of his Subjects injured or hurt the French settled in his Country, he allowed them to kill them without Form of Process. After which he embraced him, made him a Present of some Slaves, and promised, in a short Time, to furnish him with a considerable Number. The Grand Bâkenet had Orders to provide him with the Horses and Camels necessary for his Equipage. The General then took Leave of the King, Queens, and principal Lords of the Court; and attended by the above-mentioned Officer, and a Guard of thirty Horse, parted to post himself on the Road, and see the March of the King's Household.

Audience of
 Leave.

Order of the
 King's
 March.

THIS Procession began by a Body of an hundred and sixty Horse. These had little Drums, some Ivory Trumpets, and Brass Kettles, covered with coarse Parchment; which made Noise enough, if it had not wanted Harmony. The Queens and the Women Servants came next: The former were mounted upon Camels, packed-up in great Ozier Baskets, so that only their Heads were seen. These Baskets and the Cruppers of the Camels were covered with Tapestry, or fine Cotton Cloths, with Umbrellas of Cane. Each Camel carried two Ladies, and was led by two Men, who held up the Baskets or Hampers, to prevent their overturning. The Servants followed on Asses, and sometimes rode by the Sides of their Mistresses to divert them with their Chat, light their Pipes, or do what Services they wanted. These Ladies saluted the General very politely, wishing him a good Voyage. After these came a long Train of Camels, Carriage-Oxen, and Asses, loaded with the Baggage of the Court. Each Camel was led by two Conductors: A Body of three hundred Horsemen followed by Way of Guard.

And State
 Shewin.

AT some little Distance appeared the King's Drums, Trumpets, and Timbals, succeeded by a Body of two hundred Horse, well equipped, armed, and mounted: After whom the King rode alone, dressed in a Scarlet Surtout, with a Belt and Sword in the French Fashion. He had on his Head a Beaver Hat, laced with Gold, with a white Feather, given him by the Sieur Brüe. At his Saddle-Bow hung a Pair of Pistols, and in his Hand he held an Assagaye. On approaching the General, both uncovered; and after shaking Hands several Times, with a few short Compliments, took Leave of each other. The King

THE Siratik can bring a large Body of Troops into the Field, his Governors of Provinces and other Officers being obliged to furnish each his Quota, and on that Account is formidable to the neighbouring Kings: But as these Troops are undisciplined, and ill-provided with Fire-Arms, the Europeans have not much to fear from him.

THE Sieur Brüe pursued his Journey, and soon after met the Princess Bâkar Siré, Daughter-in-Law to the King, who was on her Way to join the Court. She was with one of her Daughters on a Camel, attended by several Maid-Servants, some on Foot, some on Asses; with an Escort of about an hundred Horses, and several Camels loaded with her Baggage. She stopped to receive the General's Compliments, which she answered with great Civility, and continued her Rout. Two Hours after, the Prince Bâkar Siré her Husband joined the Sieur Brüe with ten Horse; and told him his Father had commanded him to conduct him safely to his Vassals. In the Way the General's Attendants killed a blue Bird of an uncommon Kind, different from those before-mentioned, being larger, and the Plumage of a bright Sky-Blue. They saw in their Journey but one single Bird of this Sort, and the Prince assured the General they were very scarce in the Country; but that they were found, at certain Times of the Year, near the Isle of Sadel, and that they were observed to come from the North of the River.

THEY arrived at Bâksar the same Evening, where the Prince entertained him as before; supped with him, and gave him a grand Folgar, or Ball, which lasted a good Part of the Night. Four or five Hours Dancing, as violent as this Exercise is, is a Refreshment to the Negros after a fatiguing Day's March. Next Day he diverted him with a hunting March, where they had good Sport. On the third Day they left Bâksar, and the same Night reached Ghiorel on the Sanaga, where the Sieur Brüe entertained the Prince and

* Labat, ubi supra, p. 235. & seq.

† Not mentioned in the Presents.

1697. Officers on board; and after mutual Presents and a for the Journey to *Laka*, his Place of Residence, 1697.
Brûe. Civilities, took Leave of them, saluting them a great Village about four Leagues to the North of *Ghiorel*. He passed through several Villages in his Way thither; and remarked that the Country was extremely populous, and well improved. The *Kamalingo's* Seat was about five hundred Paces distant from *Laka* on an Eminence, with an *Esplanade* before it, and covered with tall Trees to the South and South-East. This Cluster of Houses resembled much the large Farm-Houses in *France*, where there are several Courts with Lodges on all Sides. This Dwelling had three spacious Courts: The first inclosed with a Hedge of Reeds and Thorns, contained the Stables and Stalls for Cattle: The second Court comprised the Houses of the *Kamalingo*, his Wives, and Domestic, with the Store-Houses: The third was a large Inclosure behind them. The General and his Attendants were lodged in the second Court, near the Apartment of the *Kamalingo*, who took Care to entertain him handsomely during their Stay. The Wives of the *Kamalingo* were charmed with the General's Music, and never weary of hearing it. The General observed here, that the Wives of this Negro-Lord covered their Faces whenever their Husband brought him into Company, which Custom they do not follow when their Husband is absent^b.

Virtues of Bilge-Water.

THE General, at his Return to *Ghiorel*, was Witness to a pleasant Traffic carried-on in his Absence. The Negresses at *Ghiorel* had taken a Fancy, that the foul Water, pumped-out of the Sink of the Bark, had a great Virtue to cure all Diseases in the Eyes, Tooth-Ach, and Deafness. All who were troubled with these Disorders brought Milk, which they offered in Exchange for the Bilge. A Surgeon, called *Beranger*, managed this Trade; and disagreeing one Day with one of these poor Women about the Quantity of Milk to be given, gravely poured back the Water into the Pump, as if it were a Liquor of real Value. On this Occasion, *Labat* says, it would not be amiss to try this new Remedy in *France*, where the Women are as simple as those in *Africa*; and the Quacks as greedy of Gain, and free from Scruples, as the *Sieur Beranger*.

Sieur Brûe improves Trade.

THE *Sieur Brûe* had brought with him certain white Shells, gathered at the Point of *Barbary*, (at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*) which were of a Silver Hue on both Sides, and pretty flat. At first he gave them as Presents to the ordinary Negros, for the little Services they did him: But perceiving that those, who lived at a Distance from the Sea, set a Value upon them, made them round like Medals, cut them into different Shapes, and engraved Characters on them to serve for *Griffris*, he immediately resolved to share the Profits with the *Marbûts*, who ascribed more extraordinary Virtues to them for coming from a great Distance, and especially from the Sea, which these People have a great Veneration for. The Women also wore them as Ornaments. After this, therefore, he forbore being so liberal of them; and found they turned-out a profitable Commodity.

SOME Days after the *Sieur Brûe's* Arrival at *Ghiorel*, (where he had now settled a Factory, and opened a very profitable Trade) he was joined by the two Barks, which he had sent to *Galam*, but had gone no farther than *Laydé*, on the Frontiers of that Kingdom; having found there so quick a Trade for Slaves, Gold, and Cotton-Cloths, that the Voyage to *Galam* was deferred till they could return to Fort *St. Louis*, and take-in a new Cargo.

Reception by the *Kamalingo*.

WHILE the *Sieur Brûe* waited here for the Return of these Barks from Fort *St. Louis*, the *Kamalingo*, or Lieutenant-General of the King, invited him to stay some Days with him. The *Sieur Brûe* thought it prudent to oblige this Lord, who had a great Influence at Court; and the *Kamalingo* took Care to provide him with Horses

THIS whole District, although the Soil is the worst in the whole Country, yet being well cultivated, it is very fruitful. The Inhabitants are laborious, and better to pass than the Negros usually are. They carry on a considerable Trade with the *Moors* their Neighbours, which the General wanted to destroy; because it carried away the Gold and Ivory, which otherwise would come into the Hands of the Company. To effect this, his only Method was to furnish the *Fûlis*, by Factories settled among them, with Store of not only *French* Goods, but also coloured Calicos, Iron-Ware, *Haiks*^c; and *Spanish-Leather*, red, black, and yellow, and sell them cheaper than the *Moors*, who brought the two last from *Marokko* and *Barbary*. The rest they had of the *Dutch* settled at *Arguin*, whose Trade would also be ruined by this Means.

THE Gold that is among them comes from *Galam*, for they seem to have no Mines in their own Country: But they have much Ivory, the Land on the South-Side of the River abounding with Elephants, as that on the North is filled with Lions, Tigers, and other wild Beasts. These People have likewise many Slaves, both of their own and the neighbouring Kingdoms: And though they keep them to cultivate their Lands, yet they often are obliged by Necessity to sell them.

^a *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 243. & *seqq.*

^b *Ibid.* p. 250. & *seqq.*

^c A *Moorish* Garment.

1697.

Brûe.

The General
returns.

THE General's Barks being returned from St. Louis with the new Parcels of Goods for trading up the River as high as Galam, he was hindered from proceeding on that important Voyage by the Arrival of Ships at the Bar of the Sanaga. Wherefore, sending Factors in his Stead, he returned to Fort St. Louis in six or seven Days; whereas, he had spent forty in the Way from thence to Gbiorel, exclusive of those he staid at different Places. The Reason was, because there is no passing up the River without the Assistance of the Negro-Laptots, who hawl the Boats often up to the Middle in Water; the Banks being covered with Trees, so that they cannot make use of Horses. Indeed, with a Westerly Wind, they may advance quick enough: But that seldom blows, the Winds being generally contrary, consequently of no Use, and often dangerous for want of Room to tack. On the other Hand, the Descent of the River is very easy, let the Wind blow how it will, the Stream being always strong enough to carry the Boats at a good Rate; and as there is no Occasion for hawling them, you go continually Day and Night, and consequently the Voyage down the River is finished in a short Time^a.

Galam discovered by
the

WITH regard to the trading-Voyage to Galam by the French Factors, mentioned a little above, it may not be amiss to cite a Passage from Barbot, who informs us, That in November, 1711, a French Gentleman, who was brought Prisoner of War to Southampton, and had for several Years used the Guinea Trade as Agent for the *Assiento* Company at Paris, for furnishing the *West Indies* with Slaves, assured him: That about eleven or twelve Years before, one *des Marchais*, who had lived long at Fort St. Louis in the Service of the *Sanaga* Company, had, notwithstanding the Falls that are about Galam, by Means of flat-bottomed Boats, penetrated above five hundred Leagues up the River; and settled a very beneficial Commerce by Factories with the several Nations inhabiting the Banks of it: That some of those Nations are almost white; and that the King of France, to encourage his Subjects to such useful Undertakings, had conferred the Honour of Knighthood of St. Lazarus upon the said *des Marchais*, and caused his Discovery to be printed in French^b.

Chevalier des
Marchais.

FROM the foregoing Account it is probable, that the Chevalier *des Marchais* was the Agent mentioned in *de Brûe's* Voyage, who went for the first Time up to Galam, which yet is not so far by two hundred Leagues, as it is represented

in *Barbot's* Memoirs: However, this cannot be asserted as a Fact, since *Labat* does not name that Gentleman here, or mention his ever having performed a Voyage up the *Sanaga*, which he could scarce have omitted in his Preface to the Chevalier's Voyage to *Guinea*, where he speaks of his several Travels, especially if the Account thereof had been published. However, the said Discovery being assigned as the Occasion of *des Marchais* being knighted, makes the Thing the more probable.

1697.

Brûe.

S E C T. III.

An Account of the Fûlis, their Country and Government.

Situation. Extent. Soil. The Fûli's Law. Love Hunting, Music, and Dancing. Their Dress. The Women. The Siratik, or King: His Power. Grandees. Succession indirect. Attempt to set it aside. History of Prince Sambaboa. Death of the Siratik. He dies. Sambaboa succeeds. Injured by the French. Reconciled by the General. State of their Queens.

THE Lake of Kayor divides the Kingdom of the *Falosi*, whose King bears the Title of *Brak*, from that of the *Fûli*, whose King is stiled the *Siratik*, or *Sheyratik*, which is a Title of Honour added to his Family Name: So that *Sheyratik Siré* and *Brak Jhearé* are the same among the Negros, as King George or the Emperor Charles with Europeans^c.

THIS is a larger Country than *Heval*. It extends from the Lake of Kayor up the River as far as the Village *Embakane*, or *Embakani*, (on the Borders of *Galam*) about an hundred and ninety-six Leagues from West to East: But its Dimensions from North to South are not so well known; because hitherto the French have confined their Trade to the River, instead of penetrating within Land. All that can be said of it, is, that it spreads farther on the South, than the North-Side; none of the French Factors having yet had the Courage or Curiosity to penetrate on this Side. Trade being the sole Business of a Company, few Discoveries have yet been made of the Geography or natural History of this Country.

THE Country is very populous, the Soil rich; and if the People were industrious, they might of their own Produce carry on a very advantageous Trade with Strangers, there being few Things in which they could be excelled: But it is to be hoped the Europeans will never let them into the Secret^d.

^a *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 260 to 270.
curious Voyage will be inserted hereafter.
vol. 2. p. 154.
the Europeans.

^b See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 424.
^c *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 168, & seq.

^d This
Ibid.

Can they blame these People then for concealing the Mysteries of their Trade from

1697.

Brûe.

The Fûlis
tawny.

THE Etymology of the Name *Fûli* is not known. They are ordinarily of a deep tawny Complexion, none of them being of a bright Black like the *Falofs* on the South-Side of the River. It is said, their Alliances with the *Moors* have both imbued their Mind with *Mohammedism*, and their Skins with a Clay-Colour. They are neither so lusty nor robust as the *Falofs*, but of a middle Stature, well shaped and easy.

BUT though they seem to be tender, yet they will labour stoutly at hard Work, are good Farmers, and make great Harvests of Millet, Cotton, Tobacco, Peas, and other Pulse, and breed a great Number of Cattle of all Kinds; a great deal of which they spend among themselves: For they live better than the *Falofs*, and they are in the right on it. Their Goats and Sheep are excellent; their Oxen are fat and well fed; and the Company have the best Hides from them, and cheapest.^a

Love Hunt-
ing.

THEY love Hunting, and are very expert at it; and the Country abounds with all Sorts of Beasts of Game, from an Elephant to a Rabbit. Besides Sabres and Sagays, their ordinary Weapons, they are very dextrous with Bow and Arrows; and those, whom the *French* have shewed how to handle Fire-Arms shoot surprisingly well. They are sharper-witted and better-behaved than the *Falofs*; are fond of *European* Wares, and the Merchants are caressed by them: However, they must not forget that they are all Knaves, and only differing in Degree.

Music, and
Dancing.

THEY love Music; and though the Kings and Princes of the *Falofs* think it a Disgrace to touch an Instrument, yet some of that Rank among the *Fûlis* pride themselves in understanding several. They have many Sorts, and their Symphony is not disagreeable. They are also, like all the *Negros*, extremely fond of Dancing; and after a hard Day's Work, or Hunting, three or four Hours Dancing refreshes them exceedingly.

Their Drefs.

THEY drefs much as the *Falofs* do, but are more curious in the Choice of their Stuff; and though Red is chose before any other by their Neighbours, yet Yellow is their favourite Colour.

The Women.

THEIR Women are below the middle Size, but handsome and well shaped, delicate, and love Pleasure; as Music, Dancing, and especially Drefs. The finest Pagnes and striped Cottons, brought by the *French* and *Moors*, are not too good for them. *Labat* wonders Silks have never been introduced among them, which he thinks would answer: For they are as well acquainted with the Spleen and Vapours here, as in *America*; and know how to have Recourse to them,

a when their Fathers or Husbands deny them any Finery, they set their Fancies on. They like yellow Amber, Drops of Gold or Glafs of that Colour: They make Chaplets and Knots of them, dressed upon Cotton, which they stick in their Hair, and looks quite pert and genteel. They have a lively Wit, polite Behaviour, and know as well as any Women in the World how to bring a white Man to Ruin.^b

1697.

Brûe.

THE great Profit made by the Company in Trading here and to *Galam*, whither the *Siratik* gives them Leave to pass through his Dominions, obliges them to shew him great Respect. He also gives them Power to trade for Gum with the *Moors* of *Bakkard* in that Part of his Kingdom, called the *Terrier Rouge*. Upon all these Accounts, the Company makes him every Year a Present by Way of Custom or Duty, consisting of several *European* Commodities.

HE is a powerful Prince: The great *Brak*,^{His Power,} and all the *Grandeës* of the Kingdom of *Oval*, (or *Heval*) are his Vassals; and pay him, every fourth Year, a Tribute of forty-three Slaves, and a certain Number of Oxen. His Army consists both of Cavalry (for the *Moors*, his Neighbours, furnish him with as many Horses as he pleases) and Infantry, armed with Sabres and Arrows. His *Grandeës* are dispersed in the Provinces, where they are Governors. The chief are, first, the *Kamalingo*, his Lieutenant-General, and his Brother, as his Successor. The others are *Solidiné*, *Ardobûbe*, *Gheri Samba*, *Lama of Boffé*, *Furma Voalardé*, *Akson*, *Boukor*, *Lauktor*, *Lali*, *Lamenagé*, *Ardoghedé*, *Farba Voagali*, *Boniueré*, *Siratik of Belle*, and *Siratik of Klayé*.^{And Grandeës.} All these Lords, at the King's Command, furnish out their Quota of Troops; the Expences of which are reimbursed, by making Slaves of all the *Negros* they meet on the Road, within the Bounds of their respective Provinces or Signories: A Privilege denied the King, except a Person be guilty of some Crime, or accused of being a Sorcerer; by which they mean a Poisoner.

By the Laws of this Kingdom, and almost all the *Negrish* Governments; although none but Princes of the Blood can inherit, yet the Crown does not descend from the Father to the Son, but to his Brother, or Nephew; and if the King has no Brother, then to the Nephew, by his Sister, or even half Sister, by the Mother's Side, which they think the surest of the two. As for the King's Children, their Blood is very uncertain, for his Wives have their Gallantry, so that they do not care to take them at their Words; and they have no Custom of forcing them to confess at present, whatever they had formerly. This Uncertainty

^a *Labat, vii. Suppl.*, vol. 3. p. 169, & *fig.* compared with vol. 2. p. 154.^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 171, &

1697.
Brüe.

of Blood is the Ground of the above-cited Law, which admits of no Exception, but that of the King's Marriage with a Princess of the Blood; in which Case, the Consanguinity of the Issue is secured in all Events. For this Reason the King always intermarries with such a Princess, in order to secure the Succession to his Children, if the Grandees deem them worthy.

Attempts to
force it aside.

THE *Siratik Siré*, who reigned towards the End of the last Century, without observing this Rule, attempted to procure the Succession for his Son; for which End, he made him his *Kamalingo*, or Lieutenant-General; which Dignity is always reserved for the Heir apparent to the Crown. Prince *Sambaboa*, his Nephew, was then invested with this Office, and much beloved, for his benevolent Disposition, by both the Grandees and People, who respected him as their future King. He was a handsome Man, of a noble Courage, and sweet Temper, liberal and magnificent, as well as perfect Master of the Art of War.

History of

THE *Siratik Siré* having stripped him of this Dignity, and given it to his Son, attempted to imprison him; but *Sambaboa* withdrawing from Court immediately upon this, kept upon his Guard. For though he had nothing to fear from the Negros, his future Subjects, yet there was some Danger from the *Moors*, whom his Uncle had drawn into his Interest upon this Design. *Sambaboa*, to save his Country from the Miseries of a Civil War, went upon the Borders; whither most of the Grandees, and vast Crowds of the People, flocked to him. This provoked the *Siratik Siré*, who raised an Army, and set forth to chastise his Nephew, and his Partizans. But *Sambaboa* resolving not to draw his Sword against his Uncle, in Person, whom he always called Father, withdrew with his Party upon the Uncle's Approach. Nevertheless, when the *Siratik's* Son, his Competitor, commanded, by Virtue of his Post, as Lieutenant-General, in his Father's Absence, *Sambaboa* often engaged and routed him, with the *Moors*, who composed the King's Army.

Prince Sambaboa.

AT last, considering, that this War only served to ruin his Country, and make Way for the *Moors*, who already possessed the King's Heart, to possess themselves likewise of the Kingdom, he determined to retire into some distant Country, and let his Uncle, already very old, end his Days in Peace; after which, he hoped to find easy Admittance to his Right.

So prudent a Conduct, shews the noble Soul of this Prince: But the Uncle, whose Intellects grew weaker as he grew older, sunk at last into a Fit of

a Devotion, and leaving the Care of the State to his Son, went and lived among the *Marbúts*, placed about him by the *Moors*, under Pretence of instructing him perfectly in the Law of *Mohammed*; but, in reality, to facilitate their Designs upon the Government. This poor Prince doated to such a Degree on the *Korán*, that he constantly carried it hanging to his Neck, in a large Folio, which contained both Text and Gloss; and though he was scarce able to bear the Weight of this enormous Volume, yet he would never suffer himself to be eased of the Burden. The Book was plated with Silver, and kept in a Parchment-Case. He heaped Honours and Presents upon all the *Marbúts*, who were introduced to him as eminently distinguished for their Piety. A Pilgrimage to *Mekka*, was an undoubted Title to Saintship; and he rewarded the Saint with the profoundest Veneration, and the richest Presents. In 1701, he sent *Barba Voalgali*, one of his chief Ministers, to the Kingdom of *Kayor*, to bring him a *Marbút*, famed for having an extraordinary Gift of Prayer^b. The Officer and *Marbút* once made a Visit to the *Sieur Brüe* at Fort *St. Louis*, who, purely out of Regard to the King, shewed them the greatest Respect.

1697.
Brüe.Dotage of the
Siratik.

SAMBABOA's Disgrace held for thirty Years, Part of which he passed on the Confines of the Kingdom, always under Arms, to defend himself both from the open War and Treachery of the *Siratik*; but, at last, he retired to *Galam*, begging that King's Protection, and an Assignment of some Lands for himself and Followers.

THE King of *Galam* readily yielded to both his Requests, though he wished *Sambaboa* had chosen some other Part for his Residence: For he knew this Prince's Bravery; and he had such a Number of warlike People along with him as were sufficient to dethrone him whenever they pleased. But *Sambaboa* had a Heart not capable of admitting such Perfidy: He contented himself absolutely with the Grant of the Lands made him by the King; and lived in perfect good Understanding with him, without ever attempting any Thing against his Uncle. However, as the *Siratik* grew weaker, he advanced by Degrees into his Dominions: In 1700, he possessed himself of above thirty Leagues thereof along the *Sanaga*; and the *Siratik* dying in 1702, *Sambaboa* took Possession of the Kingdom without any Opposition.

He began his Reign with driving out the *Moors*, who had settled, and were fortifying themselves in different Parts of the Kingdom. In the next Place, he reformed several Abuses crept in through the Weakness of his Predecessor; and

Sambaboa
succeeds.^a L'abat, vol. 2. p. 195, & seq.^b See how *Labat* ridicules in these *Mohammedans* some of those Practices reckoned the most distinguished Marks of Piety in his own Religion.

would

1697.
Brüe.

1697.
Brüe.

would have made his Subjects as happy as Negros can be, if he had lived; but in April, 1707, he died. The French concluded, he had been poisoned by the Moors; or, as the Negros phrase it, bewitched by them.

He was succeeded by Samba Dondé, whom his Brother, *Bubaka Siré*, soon after routed and killed: But the Usurper did not long enjoy the Fruits of his Villany; for *Ghelanghaya*, his *Ka-malinge*, taking up Arms, put him to Flight, and seized the Kingdom, which he enjoyed peaceably in 1720.

To return to Prince *Sambaboa*. He was dissatisfied with the French Company upon two Accounts. The first was, that, so long ago as 1680, when he was upon the Eve of a general Engagement, the Issue of which was uncertain, having placed all his Treasure, amounting to about a thousand Crowns, (no inconsiderable Sum for a Negro Prince) in the Hands of a Factor, to keep for him till after the Battle, that honest Gentleman did not wait the Event, but carried the Money to Fort *St. Louis*, and never returned it to the Prince.

SOME Years after this, the *Sieur Chambonneau*, Director of the Company, carried-off one of *Sambaboa's* Wives, called *Vurangha*, the great *Brak's* Sister, and brought her to her Brother, because she complained of the Prince's Neglect, who had placed his Affection upon another Wife.

Injured by
the French.

FOR these Reasons the Prince was much displeased with the Company; and if he had been of a revengeful Spirit, might have taken Satisfaction on them, while he resided in the Country of *Galam*. However, when the *Sieur Brüe* came to the Agency, foreseeing the bad Consequences that might ensue upon *Sambaboa's* Accession to the Throne, if he should remember these Injuries, he wisely prevented all Mischief, by sending, in 1700, a Present, with a Letter, to *Sambaboa*, intimating, that he longed for an Opportunity of meriting his Favour. The Messenger convinced the Prince, that the Company had no Hand in his Robbery committed by their Commissary: That he had since made his Escape; but that if they could find him, he should be given up to be punished by the Prince as he thought fit. With regard to the Princess *Vurangha*, he confessed, that the *Sieur Chambonneau*, had been too credulous; but that the *Brak* had assured him, his Sister's Retreat was privately consented to by *Sambaboa* himself, for easing her Jealousy; and that the *Sieur Brüe* would engage to bring her back whenever he pleased.

PRINCE *SAMBABOA* took this Address of

Brüe very kindly, thanked him for his Proffer; but said, he was glad to be rid of a Woman, who, by such Behaviour, had shewn how little Love she had for him; and that the Company should not be less pleased, in getting clear of a Knave who was a Disgrace to it: That, upon the *Sieur Brüe's* Account, he should think no more of what was past, and would assist the Company in their Design of settling at *Galam*; and that he should always preserve the same Regard for it after his Accession.

THE *Sieur Brüe*, at the same Time, entered into another Negotiation, which did Honour to himself, and brought a considerable Profit to the Company. He knew, that one of the Daughters of the *Siratik Siré*, Wife to *Lali*, Lord of the Port of *Terrier Rouge*, had, either out of Jealousy or Inconstancy, eloped from her Husband, and fled to her Father; who, approving his Daughter's Reasons, would not suffer her to be taken home, notwithstanding the repeated Instances of the *Grandeës*. The *Sieur Brüe* was a particular Friend of *Lali's*; and besides, he had lately, in May 1700, by his good Offices, obtained for the Company a Contract for three thousand six hundred Quintals of Gum in his Port; which was a great deal more than they had ever bought there before. *Brüe* undertook to reconcile his Wife and Father-in-law to him; which, by sending the King his Dues, with a Present of Trinkets, and a Letter, offering his Service in that Affair, he happily brought about; and the Princess was sent in one of the Company's Barks home to her Husband, who, for this good Office, not only returned him Thanks, but gave him Leave to settle Factories all over his Country, and made him an absolute Grant of the Isle of *Sadel*, to settle the Company, and build a Fort.

THE Mother also of the Princess sent a Servant, with two Valets and a Present, to the *Sieur Brüe* to thank him for this Kindness; assuring him, that she would always endeavour to preserve a good Understanding between the King and the Company, and should be ready to serve him on all Occasions. *Lali* also sent his own Son on the same Account.

IT must be observed, that the Queens here keep up their State and Dignity very much, never turning their Head to take Notice of any one: So that whatever is offered to them must (in the literal Sense) be laid before them. And they never scratch their Head when it itches, but with a golden Bodkin. Their Title is *Galami*, that is, *Sovereigns*.

^b Labat, ubi supra, p. 200 to 209.

The Sieur Brüe's second Voyage up the Sanaga to the Kingdom of Galam, in 1698.

Introduction.

AL L. the Directors before the Sieur Brüe had a Deligns of going up to the Kingdom of Galam, and settling a Factory there to carry on the Trade already begun with more Advantage: But either for want of a sufficient Force, or proper Informations; or else discouraged by the Difficulties which always attend new Enterprizes of this Sort, they pushed their Trade and Discoveries no farther than to *Laydé*, *Bitel*, or *Ghilde*, on the Borders of that Country: Nor did they venture to fix a Settlement at any of these Places, but only sent Boats thither and took-up with such Slaves, Gold and Ivory as the *Mandingo* Merchants did not think fit to carry to the River *Gambra*.

THE Completion of this Settlement was reserved for the Sieur Brüe, who, from his first Arrival at the *Sanaga* in August, 1697, resolved upon a Journey to *Galam*: But the Company's Affairs not permitting his Absence immediately, he spent that and Part of the following Year in making Preparations for this important Undertaking. The Journal of this Discovery is so curious, and the Company has reaped so many Advantages from it, that *Labat* concluded the Public would be pleased with having a faithful Copy of it *.

S E C T. I.

The General's Departure from Fort Louis. Desert Isle. Hovalaldé. Enghianba. Mischievous Monkeys. Ghiorel. Large Lion killed. Young Elephant taken. Embakané. Cloud of Locusts. Bitel. Ghildé. The Sarakolez. Tuabo. Red Monkeys. Revolution in Galam. King of the Bees. Dispute with Tonka Bükari. Yaféra.

Departure.

THE Sieur Brüe having the preceding Year projected the Settlement of a Factory at *Galam*, and made the necessary Dispositions for that Purpose, set sail from Fort *St. Louis* with two Barks, a large Shallop, and some Canoas; taking a considerable Cargo of Merchandize proper for the Trade, and Provisions for three Months, with a selected Crew of the best Persons in the Company's Service. Although he wanted many Articles in Trade, which make Part of the Customs or Duties payable to the Negro Kings,

who are rigidly attached to the particular Species of Goods they receive; yet he had, by his former Conduct, so established his Reputation, that he made no Doubt of engaging them to take what he offered.

THE Winds proving favourable at East and South-East, he reached *Desert Isle* the next Morning, where he caused some Oxen, he had sent to fatten there, to be killed, and salted for Store. On the twenty-ninth, he pursued his Voyage, but the Wind calming, he was obliged to tow his Vessels. He anchored at the Residence ^b of the *Brak*, to whom he sent his Compliment. This Prince immediately got on Horseback, and came to visit him; making him an obliging Reprimand, that he had not come to stay with so good a Friend. He received his Customs in the Manner the Sieur Brüe desired, and after reciprocal Compliments and Presents, the General set-sail. He landed on the Isle of the *Rock*, where he had settled a Factory the preceding Year; but finding the *Moors* had been there, and carried off the Timber of the Warehouses, he abandoned the Place, and removed the Factory to *Hovalaldé*.

BETWEEN these two Places, the Country is full of great Valleys or Hollows, frequented by the Lions and Elephants: The latter are so tame, that they are not frightened at the Sight of Men, and do them no Hurt, if they be not first attacked. These Bottoms or low Grounds are covered with Thorn-Trees of a prodigious Height, which bear great Bunches of bright yellow Flowers of a fragrant Smell. What is most singular, is, that, though the Bark of these Thorn-Trees is of different Colours, some red, others white, black, or green; and the Colour of the Timber nearly resembles that of the Bark, yet their Flowers should be exactly the same. They yield a very fine Shade, if it was possible to enjoy it, without being infested with the red Pismires, which swarm on them, and raise Blisters wherever they fall on the Body. The only Remedy is to wash the Parts in cold Water, which at once dispels these Tumours, and eases the Pain. The Wood of these Trees is so compact and hard, that the Author looks on it as a Species of Ebony.

THE Fatigue of towing the Barks up the River obliged the Sieur Brüe to rest at *Enghianba*, in the Isle of *Bilbas*, till the Wind proved more

* See *Labat's Afrique Occident.* vol. 3. p. 293, & seq.^b *Maka*, Residence of the little *Brak*.

1698. favourable. The Chief of the Village came pre- a umph to the King's Palace, who presented the 1698.
sently on board, inviting the General to his *Brûe*. *Brûe*.
House. He landed, intending to divert himself largest that had been seen in this Country, and
with shooting by the Way. At the Entrance of near as big as a Colt of two Years old.

the Village he found some large Trees crowded with Monkeys. These Creatures are very destructive to the Plantations of the Negros, and even, when they find Opportunity, enter their Cottages; where they never fail to spoil more than they consume, on which Account they make continual War upon them. They cannot conceive for what Reason the Europeans purchase them, since they are good for nothing but Mischievous Monkeys. This has occasioned some Negros to bring Rats to the Factories to sell, believing the French should put an equal Value on them, since they were equally formed for Destruction. The Female Monkeys carry their Young on their Backs, as the Negresses do. They killed several, which, falling, had their Young thus fastened on them. Those who shoot them take Care to aim at their Faces, because clapping their Paws to the Wound, they blind themselves so as to fall directly to the Ground; whereas otherwise they cling to the Branches, where they hang till they rot. The French on the *Sanaga* are more delicate than those in America, who make no Scruple to eat them; whereas the Negros look-on them as excellent Meat. There are several Kinds of these Creatures here, who never mix with one another, each Species keeping separate by itself.

Ghiorel. AUGUST the ninth, the *Sieur Brûe* arrived at *Ghiorel*, where he learned, that the Bark he had sent passed-up the River six Days before. He went from hence to visit the *Siratik*, (or King of the *Falis*) who received his Customs in such Goods as the General thought proper. He staid with that Prince three Days, and found, since his last Visit, that the Dutch had made some Attempts to prejudice him against the French Company. With this View they sent a Man along with the *Moors*, who brought, amongst other Presents, two Fillagree Bracelets of Gold, a beautiful wrought Quilt of yellow Satin, and a Piece of brocaded Muslin.

A large Lion killed. THE *Siratik* intreated the General to allow some of his *Laptots* to assist in hunting a Lion, which had lately made great Havock in the Country. The *Sieur Brûe* lent him four, who, joining the King's Huntsmen, found out this Animal, which defended himself in Character; tore two Men in Pieces, dangerously wounded a third, and would have demolished him also, if one of the General's Blacks had not, with a lucky Shot, killed him on the Spot. He was brought in Tri-
umph to the King's Palace, who presented the *Brûe*.
largest that had been seen in this Country, and
near as big as a Colt of two Years old.

FULÉ DINE, a Negro Lord, came to visit the *Sieur Brûe*, and told him, that he had a young Elephant designed for him; but the People of his Barks having refused to take it on board, he had been obliged to kill and eat it: But at the *Sieur Brûe*'s Desire, he promised his Endeavour, to get him another, for which he was to have the Price of a Slave. This Elephant was taken thus: The Hunters having killed the Mother, the young one remained quietly by the Body; and giving it Food, it followed them home, and became quite familiar in the *Tapade*, or Inclosure, with the domestic Animals.

AUGUST the fifteenth, the General left *Ghiorel*, and proceeded up the *Sanaga* to *Embakane*, a Village near the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Galam*, where he arrived the twenty-first. In this Passage he met an extraordinary Phenomenon. A dark Cloud suddenly rose, which eclipsed the Sky for near a Quarter of an Hour. He presently found it was a Legion of Locusts, which passing over his Bark, covered it with their Excrements. Some of these Creatures, which fell at the same Time, he found to be all green, thicker and longer than a Man's little Finger, with two sharp Teeth, very proper for Destruction. They were near two Hours in their Flight over the River. The *Sieur Brûe* on Inquiry could not find they had done any Damage. He supposes the South-East Wind, which sprung up soon after, and blew hard, carried them off to the Deserts on the North of the *Sanaga*, where they would probably perish for want of Subsistence.

BEFORE his Arrival at *Bitel*, the General met the Bark he had sent before, on its Return. The Officer who commanded it had been at *Konan*, but durst go no farther, on Account of the Menaces of Prince *Sambaboa*, to revenge the Affronts he had received from the *Sieur Chambronneau*, mentioned at the End of the former Voyage. These Menaces, however, did not retard the *Sieur Brûe*, who proceeded to *Bitel*. This Village and the Country near it seems to be the Barnyard of Africa, it swarms so with Poultry of all Kinds. Their Pullets here exceed the Capons of Europe. A fat Fowl also sells for a Leaf of Paper. On the twenty-sixth of August, the General arrived at *Gbildé*, the first Village in the Kingdom of *Galam*, whose Latitude he found to be fourteen Degrees fifty-seven Minutes North. The People here are called *Sarakolex*.

* See *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 295, & *seqq.* * In the French, *Dembakane* by Mistake. * The like happened on the *Gambra*, in Captain *Stibbs*'s Voyage up it, whose Journal will be given hereafter. * See before, p. 65.

* Sometimes written, *Sarakolets*.

1698. and are of an inconstant turbulent Disposition. a avoid paying Customs to two contending Prin- 1698.
Brüe. ces.

In 1689 *Sandigba*, Chief of this Village, imposed on M. *Chamonneau*, making him believe he was King of *Galam*, who agreed with him for the Duties he should pay for Liberty to trade. This continued till 1697, when the *Sieur Brüe* thought proper to cut-off the Imposition. The Chief, who succeeded *Sandigba*, came to the Water-side to receive the General, expecting his Present: But seeing the General would not go ashore, he desisted from his Claim; and even went on board with his Present, and made his Compliments, without talking of his Pretensions: Either because he was reasonable enough to believe them not due, or that he had not Force sufficient to support them *.

Tuabo.

THE Banks of the *Sanaga*, from *Embakana* to *Tuabo*, are full of certain Briars, called by the *French*, the *Devil's Buses*, from the Prickles that surround them. They resemble Ivy much, as to their Growth; and render the Sides of the River inaccessible for Men to go ashore and tow against the Stream. The *Sieur Brüe*, on his anchoring at *Tuabo*, found a new Kind of Monkeys, of so lively a Red, that they seemed painted. They were large and clumsy: The *Negros* call them *Patas*, and believe they are a wild People, who will not speak for Fear of being sold for Slaves, and forced to work. So the old *Marbút* of the Village told him.

Red Monkeys.

THESE Monkeys were extremely diverting, d running from the Tops of the Trees to the Extremities of the Boughs, to see the Barks as they passed; and after viewing them fell to chattering and leaping in the most comical Manner, still leaving their Places for others who came on the same Errand. Some at last grew so familiar as to throw Pieces of dry Wood on the *French*, who answered them with a few Shot; which brought down some, and wounded others, putting them into a strange Consternation. Some began to squall in a frightful Manner, others ran to gather Stones to throw at their Enemies; others flit in their Hands, and regaled their Assailants with the Excrement: But finding the Match at last unequal, they thought fit to retreat.

Revolution in Galam.

THE *Marbút* above-mentioned, being Master of the Languages spoken by the different Nations of this Country, the General engaged him to accompany him in his Voyage; and was informed by him, that there had been lately a Revolution in the Kingdom of *Galam*, by the Deposition of *Tonka Akaka*, the late King, and the Advancement of *Tonka Búkari*, one of his Kinmen, to the Throne. The General thought it prudent to feign a Disbelief of this Report, to

ON his Arrival at *Ghiam*, that News was confirmed. Here he received the extraordinary Visit from a Man who called himself the King of the Bees. Whatever Secret he had, it is certain (says the Author) that these Creatures followed him wherever he went, as Sheep do their Shepherd. His whole Body, especially his Cap, was so loaded with them, that it looked like a Swarm, when it first settled. But they did no Hurt either to him or those in his Company. They followed him when he left the General; for besides those that stuck to his Body, he had Thousands in his Train. On the Trees frequented by the *Patas*, or red Monkeys, are found a great Number of Serpents, of the Viper Kind, one of which the *Sieur Brüe's* Surgeon killed, and found to measure nine Foot long, and four Inches in Diameter. The *Negros* have a Notion, that if they kill them, their serpentine Relations will revenge their Death on them, or some of their Kindred. As for the Monkeys, they live in perfect Harmony with them. The River here abounds with Crocodiles, larger and bolder than those near the Mouth. The *Sieur Brüe's* *Laptots*, or Freed-Blacks, took one of twenty-five Foot long, to the great Joy of the Villagers; who imagined him to be the Father of the rest, and that his Death would frighten them away b.

THE General having anchored at *Ghiam*, to Dispute with rest his Men, received on board two *Negros*, who solemnly assured him, that *Tonka Búkari* was the acknowledged King of *Galam*. The *Sieur Brüe* replied he had no Design to defraud that Prince of his Customs, if he was really possessed of the Throne; but that he would enquire into the Truth at the Village where that Prince kept his Residence. They returned with this Answer, and were succeeded by a new Messenger, who told the *Sieur Brüe*, that *Tonka Búkari* was in a Village adjacent; that he demanded the Customs paid to his Predecessors, otherwise he would declare War, and prevent his going up the River. The General replied as before, that he would enquire into the Truth; that for the rest, he disregarded the Threatenings of *Tonka Búkari*; that he would pursue his Voyage in Spite of him; and if he declared War, he would pillage all the Country. However, by way of Precaution, he anchored his Barks in Mid-Channel, to secure them from the Arrows of the *Negros*.

SOON after he observed an unusual Noise and Crowd on the Shore. One of his Blacks who came-off, informed him, that *Tonka Búkari* was

1698. Brue. come-down with several Men armed, and Canoes, as if he designed an Attack. As the General thought it not prudent to proceed to Extremities, he contented himself with keeping on the Defensive; sending his Drums and Trumpets, and firing some Cannon, without Ball, to intimidate the Negros, which had a good Effect. In this Manner he passed the Night, and next Morning early, setting-Sail with a fair Wind, in a few Hours arrived at *Yaféré*. Immediately he sent for the Chief, and the *Marbüt* of the Village, who both assured him, that *Tonka Bükari* was in Possession of the Throne; and that there was no Likelihood of *Tonka Maka*'s recovering his Dignity, as the *Bagheris*, or chief Men of the Country, were all resolved to maintain the new King they had elected. The same Day there was so violent a *Pusbot*, or Gust of Wind, that the Barks were driven from their Anchors. The *Sieur Brue* being satisfied of the Elevation of *Tonka Bükari*, resolved to pay the Customs. For this End he sailed on, and anchored at *Bürnaghi*, the Village of the new King's Residence. This Place lies in fourteen Degrees, nine Minutes, North Latitude.

Taféré.

Bürnaghi.

SECT. II.

Sieur Perere's Audience. King of Galam's Visit. Returned by the General, with a Present. Tafaliga. Bübe Segalla. Visit of Tonka Maka. Dramanet described. Trade opened. Republic of Marbüts. Tonka Maka advances towards Dramanet. Threatens, but retires. Fort St. Joseph built. Visits the Rock Felü. Isle of Kaygnü. Prepares to return. Birds with four Wings. The Kamalingo's Visit.

Sieur Perere's Audience.

ON the General's Arrival at *Bürnaghi*, he sent ashore the *Sieur Perere*, one of his Factors, who spoke the *Mandingo* perfectly, attended by two *Marbüts*, and two Interpreters; with Orders to compliment the King on his Election, and assure him of the Company's Desire to live in Friendship with him, and to pay his Duties.

THE Officers of this Prince would have had the *Sieur Perere* spoken to the King through the *Tapade*, or Inclosure*; but he refused this: So that at last he had his Audience in Person. The King appeared on Horseback, surrounded by several Women, who sung his Praises. After some Evolutions, he alighted and sat-down on a Mat beneath a Tree. The *Sieur Perere* sat near him. The *Sieur Perere* made his Compliment in the *Mandingo* Tongue, which the King answered

civily in the *Sarkolez* Dialect, which is used in that Country, promising to come and see the General. After this he received his Customs, and dismissed the *Sieur Perere* seemingly well satisfied with the Visit. The same Day the Barks had several violent Squalls of Wind, which obliged them to use two Anchors. The General's Blacks ascribed this bad Weather to the Incantations, or *Grifgris*, of *Tonka Maka*, the deposed King, to be revenged on the General, for acknowledging his Rival^b.

1698. Brue.

THE King sent the General a Present of some Oxen and Poultry. Next Morning he came in Person to the River-side, attended with a large Retinue. The General sent a Pinnace, which brought him on board, with five of his Attendants. He received him without uncovering: They shook Hands several Times; after which they went into the Cabin, attended by two Interpreters, and conversed freely. The *Sieur Brue* treated the King with Chocolate; which he had never tasted before, and seemed to like very well, after he was assured there was neither Wine nor Swine's Fat in it. As strict a *Mohammedan* as he was, on these two Articles, he made no Scruple to drink Brandy and other Liqueurs, and eat Sweetmeats. In taking Leave, he asked for his Present, which the General promised to bring him, when he returned his Visit.

THIS he did in the Evening, attended by his Officers and armed Blacks. His Drums and Trumpets began the March, and soon brought all the Village together. The King's Officers brought a Horse for the *Sieur Brue* to ride; although the King's House was not above two hundred Paces from the Water-side. It differed in nothing from those of the Country, but that it was raised about three Foot from the Ground, on a Foundation of great Pieces of red Marble, unpolished, which served for a Pavement, or Floor. He received the General at his Wicket; for the Entrance was so low, that the *Sieur Brue* was forced to kneel to enter it. It is probable, when he is better settled in his Dignity, this Prince will be better accommodated. He was then very poor, and appeared to be what he was.

AFTER the first Compliments, the *Sieur Brue* made his Present, consisting of a Scarf of Crimson Silk, with Gold and Silver Fringes, which his Majesty received with great Acknowledgments, but made no Present in Return; which was owing to his Poverty. The *Sieur Brue* having Notice that the Wind was turned West, and favourable for his Voyage, took Leave of the King, came on board, and, in a few Hours, arrived at *Tafaliga*. This he found to be a popu-

* Which is made with Reeds, Lattice-wise, and covered with a fine Cotton-Cloth; so that the King might see him, without being seen.

^b Labat, ubi supra, p. 319, & seqq.

1698.

Brûe.

lous Place, and of good Trade. He observed here a little Moske built of Earth, which the *Mohammedan* Negros, or *Marbûts*, pretend is built after the Model of that at *Mekka*. There is near this Village a Mountain all of red Marble, with white Veins of a bright Colour, and hard as Flint. The General got some Blocks of it to serve as Specimens for the Company. The same Evening he anchored at *Bibe Segalle*, the Residence of *Tonka Alaka*, the deposed King; and sent to compliment him, adding a small Present.

Bibi Segalle.

T. of Tonka Alaka's Son.

THIS Prince accepted the Present, without expressing any Dissatisfaction at the General's acknowledging his Competitor; but sent his Son on board, who assured the General he had been deceived; that indeed some rebellious People had disowned his Father's Authority; but he would soon be able to reduce them to Obedience: That he advised the General to pay the Customs, otherwise his Father would stop his Trade, and prevent his returning down the River. These Menaces provoked the General to answer, he would pay no Customs; that he would trade as he pleased, and if the King offered him the least Insult, he would burn his Town, and send him a Slave to *America*. This Reply, pronounced with an Air of Authority^a, brought the Prince to Reason. He answered, his Father had a Regard for the *French*, and did not incline to fall-out with his Friends. After much Dispute, all tending to induce the General to pay the Customs, or give an equivalent Present, the Prince, seeing his Arguments ineffectual, withdrew. The *Sieur Brûe*, the same Day, sailed up the River, and arrived at *Dramanet*, September 1, 1698.

Dramanet described.

THIS is a large and populous Town, on the South Side of the *Sanaga*. It contains near four thousand Inhabitants, for the most Part *Marbûts*, the greatest Traders, and justest Dealers amongst the *Mohammedan* Negros. The Merchants of this Place trade as far as *Tombût*; which, according to their Computation, is five hundred Leagues more within Land, whence they bring Gold and *Bambarras* Slaves, so called, because the Country they come from is called *Bambara Kana*. It is a large Kingdom, situated between those of *Tombût* and *Kasson*, very populous, but barren; which is all that can be at present said of it. These Merchants traffic their Gold with the *French*, but carry the most considerable Part to the *English* on the *Gambra*. As soon as the Barks were anchored, the principal Man of the Town came on board to visit the General, and

was rejoiced to see the *Sieur Perere*, who had been his former Acquaintance. This Visit was succeeded by one from the chief Inhabitants, who all intreated the *Sieur Brûe* to open Trade here; promising to procure him Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, to his Satisfaction^b.

As they were informed by the General of the Trade opened Menaces of *Tonka Alaka*, the Chief of the Village assured him, that he had nothing to apprehend while he staid there; for that the Inhabitants, with their Allies, were able to repel all the Forces of both the Kings of *Galam*. The General, on these Assurances, opened Trade, and in six Days took in two hundred and eighty Slaves, and a large Quantity of Gold, but little Ivory. There is often however to be met with considerable Quantities, brought-down from the Inland Countries: For the *Marbûts* here are no great Hunters, so that the Elephants are not much disturbed; the Negro *Mohammedans* looking on the Flesh of this Animal as impure^c. But the *Korân* does not place the Elephant amongst the unclean Beasts; so that this must be a Gloss of the *Marbûts*. A good Trade might be established here, as it would save the Merchants of this Place the Trouble of carrying their Commodities over Land to the *English* on the *Gambra*. The Method of Trade here is, for the Chief of the Village, with two or three of the Masters of the Roads, as they call the principal Merchants, to regulate the *Tariff*, or Price of Goods, which serves for a Law to the rest. In 1698, a Male-Slave, between eighteen and thirty, without Defect, was sold for Goods, to the Value of twenty Livres; Gold, twelve Francs the Ounce; and Ivory, four Sols the Pound.

ON the South Side of the *Sanaga*, as far as the Cataracts of *Felâ*, lie several Villages of the *Marbûts*, of which *Dramanet* is the chief. They have also several Villages up the Country. These People form a Republic^d, of which the Capital is said to be *Konyûr*, a Town built with Stone, and the Houses covered with Tiles, where the chief Merchants of the Country reside. These *Marbûts* are independent of the Negro Kings, to whom they are formidable, by their Number and their *Grisgris*. The North Side of the *Sanaga* is covered with *Lataniers*, and other Trees, but quite uninhabited, on account of its being exposed to the Incursions of the *Moors*: The King of *Marokko* often sending large Parties, which lay waste this Country. The *Sanaga* however is a good Bar to stop them, as they have no Methods to cross it^e.

1698.

Brûe.

^a He should have said, this horrible Affront, delivered with an Air of unparalleled Insolence. But it is the Offender himself who speaks.

^b Labat, vol. 3. p. 328, & seq.

^c This seems to contradict what is said before, p. 33. a.

^d This is not so wealthy a Republic as another Set of Priests,

^e Labat, ubi supra. p. 335, & seq.

1698. *Brüc.* WHILE the *Sieur Brüe* was carrying on his Trade at *Dramanet*, he had Advice that *Tonka Maka* was advancing near the Place, with a Body of Troops. The Chief of the Town, who gave him this Notice, assured him, the Inhabitants would lose their Lives to a Man, rather than suffer any Injury to be done him; and that in order to defend themselves, they had sent to all the neighbouring Villages for Succours. The *Sieur Brüe* also recalled such of his Men as were on Shore, got ready his Cannon and small Arms, and prepared every thing for an Attack. In the Evening *Tonka Maka* arrived, with about three hundred Men. He staid some Time at the Entry of the Town, disputing with the chief Men, and at last marched in with their Drums beating. At the same Time there entered at the other End near a thousand Men, sent to the Assistance of the Town by their confederate Villages. The Result was, that *Tonka Maka*, finding the Party unequal, quitted the Place, and retired to about a Mile's Distance, where he encamped.

Threatens, but retires. EARLY the next Day he sent a new Message to the General, to demand his Customs, threatening, in case of Refusal, to declare War. The *Sieur Brüe* rejected the Proposition, offering to fight him on equal Terms. In a short Time the *Marbüt* Messenger returned to tell the General, that *Tonka Maka* would not fight with the French, but was going to retire. He did so the same Day, and the Trade was restored as before. The General gave Presents to the chief *Marbüts*, whose Friendship had been so useful, and who, he now found, might be depended on. This gave him an Inclination to settle a Factory here, which he executed in the End.

Fort St. Joseph built. THE General finding the Necessity of having a fixed Settlement in this Country, in order to carry on and extend the Trade, set about looking for a proper Situation for a Factory. He examined several Islets in the River, intirely free from its Inundation, the Floods being then at the Height. But on consulting the *Marbüts*, whom he could most depend on, he was assured by them, that they were improper for his Design; the Northern Channel being so low at the dry Seasons, that they durst not trust their Cattle there for fear of the *Moors*: Yet this Channel had then six or seven Fathom Water, and was as broad as the *Seine*, at *Paris*, opposite the *Louvre*. These Reasons determined the General to fix on the South Side of the River; where he chose a Place almost half Way between *Dramanet* and *Monkanet*, whose Situation both secured it from the

1698. *Brüc.* Flood, and made it easy to fortify. He drew a Plan of it, and entrusted the Work to the Care of a good Engineer.

Visits the Rock Felu. IN the mean Time, while his Factor carried on the Trade here, and he waited the Return of an Officer he had sent, with two *Marbüts*, to visit the River *Falemé*, he thought proper to go see the Towns that lie along the *Sanaga*, as far as the Rock of *Felu*, which takes up the whole Breadth of the River, and interrupts the Navigation of it, by the Height of its Fall, which is forty Fathom. The Mountains which form this Fall, begin about half a League from the Village of *Felu*, and render the Country difficult and almost impassable. The Current also being stopped with Rocks, makes it dangerous for Canoas, especially those of the Negroes, who are but indifferent Boatmen.

THE General left his Bark two Leagues below the Rock *Felu*, and went on Foot to visit the Fall. In returning, he examined the Isle of *Kayguá*, or *Kaygneux*, which goes at present by the Names of *Pontchartrain* and *Orleans*. He cast his Eye on this Place, as a good Situation for a Fort, on account of the Neighbourhood of *Ganghiurú*, a large Town, of about four or five thousand trading *Marbüts*, or *Mandingo* Negroes, through which the *Karawáns*, with *Bamberras* Slaves, usually pass. The only Thing which prevented this Settlement, was the Distance of the Place from the River *Falemé*; so that the General contented himself with proceeding on the Fort at *Dramanet*.

THE General's first Design was to have gone as high as the Falls of *Govina*, having provided Guides for that Purpose; and to have visited by the Way the King of *Kasson* or *Kassú*, but he was obliged to quit this Intention. The *Sanaga* decreased so surprizingly, that, in twenty-four Hours, it fell eighteen Foot; and if it had continued at the same Rate, the *Sieur Brüe* saw that he should not be able to pass the Fall or Shoals of *Donghel* in his Return: But luckily a Storm of Rain intervening, it rose again eight Foot. These sudden Alterations obliged him to return to *Dramanet*; where he found the *Sieur Perere*, his Factor, had purchased some Gold and Ivory, with a great Number of *Bamberras* Slaves, young and lusty; but so lean, that it was a Pity to see them. Their Country, though fertile, had been afflicted with so great a Famine, that the Merchants lost some of their Slaves, because they could not give them a Handful of green Corn in a Day. They had much ado to put those they had purchased in good Case again. They were all seized

1698. with a Flux as soon as any thing was given them a
Brûe. to eat, and some of them died; but the rest who
escaped, proved the cleaveriest Fellows that ever
were brought to a Market^a.

Bird with
four Wings.

ONE of the General's People killed a Bird with
four Wings, as the French call it; it was as big as
a Turkey-Cock, the Feathers black, the Beak
large and hooked, and its Feet armed with strong
Claws, which shewed it to be a Bird of Prey.
It is not easy to imagine what Booty he could
meet with in the Night (for that was his Time
of maroding) yet he was very fat, and seemed
to have filled his Belly well. His Wings, which
were large and strong, were well furnished with
Feathers; those at the Tip of the Wing were
quite naked, and at the same Time were covered
with other Feathers: These latter were much
longer than the former, and after shooting beyond
them four or five Inches, their Quills assumed
a very long and thick Beard; so that when
extended they seemed to be two Wings on each
Side, one longer than the other, separated by
an empty Space between the Pen-Feathers, and
those which made the Body of the Wings.
Hence the French named it the Bird with four
Wings, and such any one would take it for. As
it is strong, it plays its Wings perfectly well, and
must needs fly high, as well as a long Time.
The Author would have brought one alive with
him, if the Negros had performed their Promise.

The Kamal-
ingo's Vis-
it.

THE Kamalingo of Tonka Bükari, who waited
for the Sieur Brûe at Dramanet, while he
went to visit the Rock Felu, came to see him on
his Return, and to offer him his Services: But
his Business was to ask a Present, or Custom,
which the General gave him, as he thought it
due. This Person had been Kamalingo to Tonka
Maka, which made the General suspect him a
little; till he was informed, that the Quarrel
was past Reconciliation, and that they were be-
come mortal Enemies. He was, besides, a near
Relation of Tonka Bükari, and consequently more
attached to his Interests. He promised his Pro-
tection to the Company's Servants, who should
be left there, or come to trade for the future.
The General, in Return, assured him his Customs
should be duly paid, and that the Company would
be grateful for his good Offices. The Reader may
easily see, that the Term of Tonka so often used
in the foregoing Journal, when speaking of the
Princes who govern the Kingdom of Galam, sig-
nifies King, as that of Maka, or Bükari added to
it, denotes the proper Name of the Prince.

FROM Dramanet, the General, after settling
his Affairs, returned to Fort St. Louis^b.

LATITUDES observed in this Voyage.

Ghildé Village	—	—	—	14°	57'
Burnaghi Village	—	—	—	14	09

1698.

Brûe.

SECT. III.

An Account of the Kingdom of Galam, and the
Discoveries made beyond it by the French.

With an Enquiry concerning Tombuto.

Situation of Galam. Bounds. The Sarakolez,
or Natives. Mandingos of Galam, and Bam-
bük. Kingdom of Mandingo. Discoveries be-
yond the Rock Felu. Cataract of Govina.
Kingdom of Kasson. Fertility and Extent.
Rich in Mines. Reports of Tombuto: By
Cada Mosto: By Leo, the African: By Ma-
doc, an English Merchant: By a nameless
French Author: By Mouette. Discovery of
Tombuto attempted by the Portuguese: By
the English: By the French. Sieur Brûe's En-
quiries. The Tripoli Karawans. Great Gain
of the Merchants. Wealth of Tombuto. Its
Discovery recommended. The Means proposed.

THE Kingdom of Galam lies to the East of
that of the Fülis, or the Siratik, begin-
ning at a Village called Ghildé, two hundred and
forty-two Leagues from the Bar of the Sanaga,
and about a League below Tuabo. It extends
from West to East up the Stream about forty-
five Leagues, and is terminated by the Rock Fe-
lu, where there is a Cataract, or Fall, of more
than thirty Fathom, the River issuing from be-
tween two Mountains, through which it seems
to have forced a Passage; as may be judged from
the huge Rocks scattered up and down the
Channel for a great Space^c.

IN another Place the same Author says, Ga-
lam begins at Embakana (or Imbakani) which is
a Village three or four Leagues to the West
of Ghildé, yet makes the Distance no more than
forty-five Leagues to the Rock Felu; and says,
this Kingdom extends beyond it Eastwards^d.

IT is bounded on the North and North-West
by those vast sandy Deserts, called the Sahara,
or Desert of Barbary, where the Moors have
their movable Villages; and by some fixed Hab-
itations of the Fuli-Negros, dependent on the
Siratik. To the East and North-East lies the
Kingdom of Kasson, or Kassu^e. According to
de l'Isle's posthumous Map of Afrique Francoise,
the Part of the Kingdom Galam, or the Sara-
kolez, to the North Side of the Sanaga, is pos-
sessed by the People of Heré, who are Fugitives
from another Country; on the West by the

^a Labat, *ubi supra*, p. 354, & seqq.
vol. 3. p. 289, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 360, to 370.

^c *Ibid.* vol. 2. p. 156,

^d Labat, *Afrique Occidentale*,
vol. 3. p. 290.

1698. Country of the *Fuli*, and on the South by the Country of *Bambuk*. But according to the *Mémoires* employed by *Labat*, the Kingdom of *Bambuk* is Part of that of *Galam*; in which Case it will have the *Jalois* also for its Borders on the West, and the *Mandingos* (to the North of the *Gambra*) on the South.

The Sankolez, or Nankolez.

THE Title of the King of *Galam*, is *Tonka*, which signifies King. The chief Lords of the Country, who are so many petty Kings, as soon as they are possessed of a Village, call themselves *Siboyez*. The Natives of the Country are called *Sankolez*. They are of a turbulent, restless Disposition, as is before hinted; and make no Scruple to depose their Kings when they imagine any Cause for it. Add to this, that they are indolent, and don't much love travelling abroad. Their longest Journeys seldom exceed *Jaga*, five Days Journey above the Rock *Felú*, or to *Bambuk*, a large Country to the South. From the first Place they bring Slaves, and from the latter, Gold.

Mandingos of Galam.

THE People called *Mandingos*, originally of *Jaga*, are settled in *Galam*, where they are become numerous; and so united together as to form a kind of Republic, which pays no greater Regard to the King than they think proper. All the Trade of the Country is in their Hands. They carry on a Commerce to all the neighbouring Kingdoms, and by this Means amass Riches, and propagate the *Mohammedan* Religion wherever they go; so that they are both Merchants and Missionaries. All these *Mandingos* call themselves *Marbúts*, or Preachers. Excepting the Vices peculiar to the Blacks, they are a good Sort of People, honest, hospitable, just to their Word, laborious, industrious, and very ready to learn Arts and Sciences. At present all their Knowledge consists in reading and writing the *Arabic*. They love Strangers, either through Inclination, or on Account of the Profit they gain by them.

And Bambuk.

THE Natives of *Bambuk*, called *Malinkúps*, have received these *Mandingos*, and incorporated with them; so that they form but one Nation, in which the Religion, Manners and Customs of the latter prevail so absolutely, that those of the original Inhabitants are lost.

Kingdom of Mandingo.

BESIDES the Country of *Jaga*, from whence comes the greatest Part of the *Mandingos* settled in *Galam*, there is a large Country, or Kingdom of their own, called *Mandingo*, which lies to the South of *Bambuk*. It is extremely populous,

both because the Women are very fruitful, and because they suffer no Slaves to be made amongst them, as they do in the neighbouring Countries. They only sell their Criminals. Their being so populous has obliged them to send out several Colonies, which were settled in several Parts of *Africa*, especially in those where Trade is carried on, as in *Galam*, *Bambuk*, and other Places.

1698. Bruc.

FROM the Rock or Fall of *Felú*, before-mentioned, to another, more high and steep, called *Govina*, the Distance is about forty Leagues, according to the Estimation of the Factors, sent thither by the *Sieur Bruc* in the Year 1719.

THE Cataract of *Felú* is above thirty Toises high: The River here is close confined betwixt two very high Mountains; and the Channel, for four or five Leagues up, is very broad, but full of Rocks, which seem to be Part of a Mountain, through which the River has worked a Passage, by washing away all the Earth; and it now runs among them in an hundred Guts, very rapid, and not navigable. At the End of these you come to a beautiful large Island, without a Name, made by the River, having the Village of *Lontú* on the Right. This Island lies very commodiously for a Settlement, and Storehouse for Goods, whence a Trade might be carried on, on each Side the River, and upwards above the Cataract of *Govina*.

MR. BRUC was aware of the Importance of this Discovery of the Country hereabout, and had a Design of making it himself, but the Company's Affairs would not permit so long an Absence; however, having removed the Apprehensions which the Factors had of the Badness of the Air, and other insurmountable Difficulties, he engaged some of the bravest among them, by large Promises, to undertake it. Accordingly they went from *St. Louis* to Fort *St. Joseph*, having some Negroes, who knew the Country, for their Guides; and thence to the Foot of the Rock *Felú*, where they left their Canoes. They found the Borders of the *Sanaga* perfectly fine; but better peopled on the right (or South) Side than the left. They were well received every-where, making Friends easily by Presents. Going along the Foot of the Mountain, which makes the Cataract, they arrived at *Lantú*, visited the Island above-mentioned; and being furnished there with some Canoes, though bad ones, by the Negroes, they pushed their Navigation up to the Foot of the Rock, called by

* Perhaps compounded of *Sara* and *Kalez*; which last Word may denote their Settlement along the Rivers, so called in these Countries.

thereof hereafter.

ready observed.

French Fathom.

* Though elsewhere it is reckoned a Part of *Galam*. We shall give an Account

* The Word, which is *Arabic*, signifies a Religious, or Hermit, as hath been al-

* *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 370. *cf. sup.*

* Before it is said to be forty Toises, or

1698. the neighbouring Inhabitants *Govina*, which they reckoned to be about forty Leagues from *Lontú*.
 Bre.
 Cataract of Govina.

THIS seemed to be a higher Cataract than that of *Felú*. The River here is pretty broad, and falling with a great Noise, it makes a thick Spray, or Mist, which from different Points of View reflects different Rainbows. Encouraged to go on, they examined on which Side of the River they could most easily get clear of the Hill which formed the Cataract: But the Negros, their Guides, refused to attend them any farther, alleging, that they were at War with the People upwards, and did not understand their Language*. Hereupon the Factors returned to Fort Louis, without accomplishing their Design.

ALTHOUGH these Cataracts make the Passage up this River difficult, yet they don't hinder Commerce; since the Inhabitants want neither Horses nor Oxen, and have Camels also to carry Goods: So that when these Parts become known and settled, a very rich Trade will be opened to the Kingdom of *Tombúto*, and the Countries on that Side^b.

The Kingdom of Kaffon.

To the East and North-East of *Galam*, lies the Kingdom of *Kaffon*, or *Kassú*, beginning about Midway between the Rocks *Felú* and *Govina*, whose Sovereign, called *Sagedova*, keeps his usual Residence at *Gúmel*, in a great Island, or rather Peninsula, North of the *Sanaga*, formed by two Rivers; which, after a Course of above sixty Leagues, lose themselves in a great Lake that bears the Name of the Kingdom^c. The most Southern of the two Rivers, which form the Island of *Kaffon*, is called the *Black River*, from the dark Colour of its Water, and rises not above half a League from the River *Sanaga*, becoming so large within a League of its Source, as not to be fordable. The other, which is to the North, has the Name of the *White River*, because the white and slimy Land through which it passes, give it that Colour; so different from the Colour of the *Sanaga*, from whence it issues, half a League at most from the Source of the *Black River*.

Fertility. Extent.

THE Island, or Peninsula, of *Kaffon*, is hardly six Leagues over in the broadest Part, and about sixty long. The Soil is fertile, and well cultivated, and the Country very populous; so that, considering its extensive Commerce, it must be very rich. The Prince, who governs it, is powerful and rich, and well respected both by his own Subjects and Neighbours. *Galam*, and most of the neighbouring Kingdoms are tributary to him.

1698. Its Northern Limits are not well known, but it is certain it extends Southward as far as the Countries of *Godova* and *Yaka*; and that the *Mandingos* of *Bambúk* and *Tombúto* are, at least, tributary to it, if not its Subjects.

1698. Brúe.

It is pretended the Inhabitants were, by Origin, *Fúli's*; and that the King of *Kasson* owned formerly all the Country of *Galam*, and the greatest Part of the Dominions which now make the Kingdom of the *Siratik*: Perhaps this may be the Reason why these People depend on him, and pay him Tribute. It is said, he has a great Number of Gold, Silver, and Copper Mines, so rich and copious, that the Ore almost appears upon the Surface; and that if you wash some Earth in a Bowl, dug a little below it, the pure Metal will fall to the Bottom without more ado. This is called washed Gold.

As the French have discovered no farther Eastward than the Rock *Govina*, all the Account we have of this State comes from the Negro Merchants of the Country, who travel much, and are very expert and industrious in Business, above what is generally found in their Colour. They all agree, that it stretches itself several Days Journey beyond the Rock *Govina*, and is bounded Eastward by a Kingdom bordering on *Tombúto*^d, a Country which they have been a long Time in Search of.

As the Reports of the great Wealth of *Tombúto*, and a Thirst of sharing, or rather ingrossing its Gold Trade, was the chief, if not only Motive of the Europeans settling on these Western Coasts of Africa, it may not be improper to enquire into the State of this Trade, and the Advances which the Maritime Nations have made in this Discovery.

WHETHER *Cada Mosto* was the first who brought News into Europe of *Tombúto*, and its Golden Trade, we will not affirm; but he is the first Traveller extant, who gives an Account of both^e. He made the Voyage to the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, in 1455. By this Author's Account, the Gold came from the Empire of *Melli*, a Country of the Blacks, thirty Days Journey to the South-West of *Tombúto*. From *Tombúto* it was sent in Karawans to *Egypt*, *Tunis*, and *Hoden* (*Guaden* or *Whaden*) (about six or eight Stages to the East of *Arguin*.) From *Hoden* it was carried to *Oran*, *Fex*, *Marekko*, and the Sea-Ports of this last Country, from whence it was fetched by the *Italians*, and other Europeans; while the Portuguese had it of the Moors,

* These are some of their Excuses for leaving the Europeans always in the Lurch, when going upon such Discoveries, which they are too wise to assist them in.

† *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 290, & seq.

‡ *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 156, & seq. See

§ See vol. 1. p. 577. d. & seq. of this Collection.

1698. who brought it to *Arguin**, directly from *Hoden* (which lies between forty and fifty Days Journey from *Tombuto*, to the North-West) and supplied *Tombuto* with Salt, from *Teggazza*, a Town forty Stages^b distant, and six (to the North-East) from *Hoden*†.

By Leo, LEO, who was at *Tombuto* about the Year 1500, represents it as a Country rich in Gold, but gives no particular Account of its Commerce; yet occasionally mentions a Trade carried on by the Merchants, from several Parts of *Barbary*. He also speaks of trading down the *Niger*, by which he means the *Sanaga*, in Boats to the Ocean‡. *Marmol* who was in this Country within a few Years after *Leo*, is not more explicit, with regard to the Course of its Trade.

By Madoc, IN 1594, *Anthony Dassel*, Merchant, sent to his Correspondent, *Laurence Madoc*, at *Marokko*, for Information concerning *Tombuto* and *Gago*, and the Proceedings of the *Moors* there, who had newly conquered them, under *Alkayd Hammed*. *Madoc* confirms the Riches of those Countries, and was an Eye-Witness of thirty Mules laden with Gold, that came from thence in July the same Year §.

By a French Author, THE anonymous Writer of a Letter, annexed to the Voyage of *Frejus* to *Mauritania*, printed in 1671, gives a particular Account of the Trade from *Marokko* to *Tombuto*, for Gold, and the Manner of passing the sandy Desert. He assigns the Distance eight hundred Miles South. This Author makes the *Sanaga* and *Gambra* Branches of the *Niger*, and the Place of its Division four hundred Miles to the West of the Kingdom of *Gago*, of which he considers *Tombuto* as the Capital. He observes, that many have imagined, that, by sailing-up these Rivers, the Kingdom of *Gago*, whence all the Gold comes, might be arrived-at; that the *English* have had these Imaginations more than other Nations; but that their Attempts had failed, not having been able to ascend the River above four or five hundred Miles. He adds, that he had often enquired of the Inhabitants along the *Sanaga*, if that River was not more navigable than the *Gambra*, and whether they could not pro-

ceed above four or five hundred Miles upwards: But that they assured him they could not go higher, on account of the Distempers they are attacked with, the *Moors*, their Enemies, and the *Oziers* that choak up the River ¶. It is observable, that this Author imputes the ill Success of the *English* in the *Gambra*, already mentioned, to the same Causes; whereas, in Fact, the great Obstacle in both those Rivers, is the Flats, Rocks, and Falls, which render them unnavigable, except for flat-bottomed Boats.

THE *Sieur Mouette*, who travelled in *Fex* and *Marokko*, about the Year 1670, gives an Account of the Trade carried-on at that Time to *Sudan**, *Guinea*, and *Tombuto*, by the *Arabs*; who brought from the last Place, among the rest *Tibir*, or Gold-Dust, in Exchange for Salt; and selling it to the *Moors* and *Jews*; these disposed of it to the European Merchants at *Safia* and *Agader*, or *Santa Cruz*, who from thence transported it into Europe §.

SOME later Authorities might be produced, but these may suffice to shew, that the Gold-Trade of *Negroland* is no imaginary Thing; but that for three hundred Years past it hath been carried-on from *Barbary*, by the *Arabs*, and *Moors*, to *Tombuto* and *Gago*. Ever since these Kingdoms came to be known to Europeans, as the Places whence the Gold of *Africa* came, they have endeavoured to penetrate to them, with a View of sharing in that gainful Commerce with the *Arabs* and *Moors*; or rather of diverting the Course of it, by seizing it into their own Hands. The Portuguese first attempted it, but although they seem to have quite neglected it by the Port of *Arguin*, possibly because they could not get to *Tombuto* from thence but by Land, yet we are told by *Marmol*, that they endeavoured to pass thither by way of the *Gambra*, intending to have blown up the Rock above *Barakenda*, if it had been found practicable ¶. It may be presumed, that, discouraged by this Obstacle, they gave over the Design.

THE *English* next attempted to discover *Tombuto* by the same River, upon a Supposition that it proceeds from the *Niger*; which Notion they

* A Letter sent from *Arguin*, in 1591, to *Lisbon*, speaks of rich Gold-Mines in the Kingdom of *Darba*, sixty Leagues within Land: But that not having Goods to trade with the *Moors*, who would part with their Gold for Trifles in Bells, Glasses, Knives, Linen, &c. they carried it to *Fex*, in *Barbary*, two hundred and fifty Miles distant, and to *Tombuto*, three hundred Leagues Southward. By this Letter it appears, the Portuguese had then a Castle, but no Trade at all at *Arguin*, whatever they might have had before. See *Hakluyt's Collection*, vol. 2. part 2. p. 188.

† See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 178. c. and p. 180. b.

‡ See *Hakluyt's Collection*, vol. 2. part 2. p. 192.

§ *Sudden*, or rather *Beld al Sudden*, that is, the Country of the Blacks, or *Negroland*.

¶ See *Hakluyt's Collection*, vol. 2. part 2. p. 192.

¶ Above *Kantor* is a great Rock in the Middle of the River, which hinders Vessels going any higher; so that the King of Portugal sent Engineers and Workmen to break it; but after examining it, they quitted the Enterprize, on account of the Expence and Trouble. See *Marmol's Afrique*, vol. 3. p. 74. This must have been about the Year 1527.

1698.

Brûe.

By the
French.

still entertain, without being able to come to a
Certainty, or proceed much farther than *Bara-*
konda for the Shoals and Rocks.

LASTLY, the *French* have carried on their
Discoveries by the *Sanaga*, but with as little Suc-
cess as either of the former Nations; having met
with Rocks three hundred Leagues above the
Mouth of that River, which they take to be the
Niger itself, although they have yet obtained no
certain Information, either whether it be the *Ni-*
ger, or would bring them to *Tombuto*, in case it
be navigable upwards beyond the Rock *Govina*.

AT the same Time the several Nations were
pushing the Discovery of *Tombuto*, by the Rivers,
they made Inquiries of the Roads by Land.
While the *Sieur Brûe* was at *Dramanet* erecting
the Fort, he inquired of the Merchants the Situa-
tion of the Kingdom of *Tombuto*, or *Tombuto*,
to which Place they had made several Journeys:
They informed him, that the Town of that Name
was not on the *Niger*, but at some Distance from
it: That to go thither, they coasted the South-Side
of the River for several Days; and after leaving
it at *Timbi*, where it takes a Sweep to the North,
had five Days Journey to reach *Tombuto*, accord-
ing to the Rout given before*. These thirty-
two Days March, reckoning ten Leagues a Day,
make three hundred and twenty Leagues from
the Falls of *Felû* to this rich Town. They said
farther, that there came every Year to *Tombuto*
a large Karawân of Whites, armed with Fire-
locks, to exchange their Merchandize for others,
and chiefly Gold; which, according to the Au-
thor, must be the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

Sieur Brûe's
Inquiries.Tripoli Ka-
rawâns.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, while at *Tripoli* in *Barbary*,
several Times had Occasion to see the Karawâns
which set-out to go to a Southern Country, which
they called the Kingdom of *Faison*, *Faisan*, or
Faisaon and *Faizzan*†. These Karawâns were fifty
Days on the Road, exclusive of the Days of Rest;
whence the Author concludes, there is Ground
to believe, that they went rather to *Tombuto*,
than to *Faison*, which being only one hundred,
or one hundred and twenty Leagues from *Tripoli*,
could never require so many Days March. More-
over, the *Mandingo* Merchants, who have been
at *Tombuto*, say, that besides the Gold produced
in the Country, they bring it also from the King-
dom of *Zanfara*; and that these Merchants em-
ploy fifty Days March to come thither: Which
Time can never be necessary to go from *Zanfara* f
to *Faison*, since those Places are not two hundred
Leagues asunder. It must then be concluded,
that the *Tripoli* Karawâns go to *Tombuto*. Be-
tween these Places the Distance is four hundred
and fifty Leagues, which may well take-up fifty

Days March. The *Zanfara* Merchants take the
same Time, lying much at the same Distance. 1698.
Brûe.

It is probable, that the masted Barks, seen
by the *Mandingo* Merchants on the *Niger* some
Leagues from *Tombuto*, are those the *Tripolins*
use from the Place where they first arrive on this
River, to that Part of it nearest *Tombuto*, which,
according to the Opinion of Geographers, is but
six Leagues distant from the *Niger*.

THE *Tripoli* Karawâns consist usually of about
one thousand Men, well armed, to defend them-
selves against the wild Beasts, or Robbers, they
may meet in the Deserts, through which they
pass, where they find Water or Forage for them-
selves, their Camels and Horses. They bring to
Tombuto much the same Kinds of Goods the
French do to *Galam*, such as coloured Cloths and
Serges, blue, green, violet, yellow, or red; but
chiefly of the last Colour, to the Value of twenty
thousand Crowns: The like Value in *Glass-*
Beads of *Venice*, and other Parts: Wrought *Cor-*
al of different Sorts, to the Amount of twelve
thousand Crowns: Ten thousand more in *Paper*,
Brass, *Basons*, and other Things of that Sort: In
all about sixty-two thousand Crowns. Their Profit
will appear by the Returns they make, viz. three
thousand Quintals of Dates, which they sell at
home at two Crowns the Quintal; twelve thou-
sand Quintals of *Senâ*, which they sell at fifteen
Crowns the Quintal; *Ostrich* Feathers, to the
Value of fifteen thousand Crowns; eight hun-
dred or a thousand *Slaves*, and one thousand
Marks of Gold. Now this last Article only a-
mounts to one hundred thousand Crowns, and
reckoning the *Slaves* at fifty Crowns a-head, it
makes forty thousand Crowns; so that the five
Articles together make one hundred seventy-nine
thousand Crowns: From which deducting their
prime Cost of sixty-two thousand, there remains
a clear Profit of one hundred seventeen thousand
Crowns in five Months on Merchandizes, which
can be purchased easier by the *French*, who con-
sequently would have a greater Profit.

Gain of the
Merchants.

It is certain, that the Kingdom of *Tombuto* Weakh of
produces Gold in great Quantities, yet much is
brought into it from the Country of *Gago*, *Zan-*
fara, and the adjacent Regions, which makes
its Capital Town, already rich in itself, yet more
considerable by being the Centre of Trade from
all Parts of *Africa*‡.

THE Kingdom of *Tombuto* abounds with all
the Necessaries of Life. Maiz, Rice, and all
Kinds of Grain grow to Perfection: Cattle of
all Kinds are plenty, and Fruits of every Sort
very cheap: Palm-Trees of all Sorts are found
here: Nothing is wanting but Salt, which is

* Sen. p. 53. c.

vol. 9. p. 361, & seq.

† Labat concludes this to be the *Fasanea Regis*, known to the Ancients.

‡ Labat,

1698. scarce and dear, as being brought from far. a land Parts of *Africa*, of which so many trifling 1698.
Brûe. They are furnished with this Commodity by the and fabulous Accounts have been published. Brûe.

The Discovery recommended.

THE Author thinks it is a Pity that this Country is so little known; and that the Discovery may now be more easily effected than before, as the French Company have Settlements in *Galani*; whence it would be no difficult Matter to engage *Mandingo* Merchants to suffer some of the Company's Servants to go-along with them. For this End it would be necessary to chuse Men of Parts and Prudence, well experienced in Trade, and capable of making a Map of the Country, or drawing Plans of the Towns they pass. They should also be skilled in Physic, Botany, and Surgery, as well as in the *Arabic* and *Mandingo* Languages; and to encourage them to go through the Toil and Hazards of such an Undertaking, their Rewards ought to be proportioned to their Trouble. Was such a Method as this pursued, c a perfect Knowledge might soon be obtained, not only of *Tombuto*, but perhaps of all the in-

Means proposed.

C H A P. VII.

Differences between the English and French about the Trade of the River *Gambra*.

S E C T. I.

English Settlements on the *Gambra*. James's Fort d taken. Restored again. English African Trade laid open. The Company censured. Error of their Conduct manifest. General Corker's Proposals. *Sieur Brûe's Answer*.

English Settlements

IT is not easy to tell when the English first settled on the *Gambra*. They might best inform the World of this Point, if the frequent Interruptions of their Commerce, and the Changes of the different Companies, who carried on the Trade, did not contribute to perplex a Point in itself not very clear. It is certain, that the first Company of Merchants belonging to *Dieppe* and *Rouen* knew, and frequented the *Gambra* long before the Portuguese set out on their Discoveries in *Africa* and *Asia*^a. It is probable these Norman Adventurers, finding the Trade better

to *Guinea* than in the *Gambra*, neglected their first Establishments here, to form more solid ones at *la Mina*, *Little Dieppe*, *Great* and *Little Paris*, and several other Places on the Southern Coast. The Slave-Trade here was not then opened; and the *Mandingo* Merchants at that Time had not fallen into the Way of bringing down to the Sea, Gold, Ivory, and other Goods they draw from the Kingdoms of *Tombuto*, *Galani*, and *Bambuk*^c.

THE Portuguese, who came next, filled the Places the Normans had quitted, and made several Settlements on the Coast from *Cape Blanco*, as well as up the Country. This plainly appears from the Remains of their Forts and Factories yet to be seen in several Places, some of which they still retain, notwithstanding the Ruin of their Affairs, as at *Kachea*, *Bintan*, *Bissao*, &c. as well as on the *Gambra*, where they drive a considerable Trade for the French, Dutch, and

On the *Gambra*.

^a The Author speaks here upon a Presumption, that the *Sanaga* is the same River with the *Niger*: That it is navigable upwards from the Fall of *Govina*; and coming from the Eastward of *Tombuto* passes within a few Leagues of that Town. But every Article of this may be questioned from what we have observed in our Inquiries concerning the *Niger*, p. 53. d, & seq.

^b On this Occasion *Labat* blames the natural Inconstancy of his Nation, who, (says he) after making full Discoveries, have disgracefully abandoned them to their Rivals. *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 366, & seq.

^c If this was so, how could the Portuguese have been so long before they found their Way to *Guinea*, and even passed *Cape Bojador*? See before, vol. 1. p. 31. c, & seq.

^d *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*. vol. 4. p. 274, & seq.

1698. *English*, on Commission *. The *English*, who a the King of *Barr* a Pretence to plunder the 1698.
 Brûe. succeeded the *Portuguese*, have driven them from Factory. The *French* Company continued Ma-
 several Places they possessed. Their chief Settlement sters of the *Gambra-Trade* till the Peace of *Rys-*
 ment here is on a small Island in the Middle of *wick*; by which *James's Fort* was restored to the

the River, between *Albreda* and *Jilfray*, four-
 teen Leagues from its Mouth, where they have
 a Fort, which might be easily defended, if it
 had Cisterns and Magazines Bomb-Proof; but
 for want of these Advantages, it has been often
 taken, plundered, and demolished, both by the
French and Pirates *; which at last reduced the
English Company's Affairs to so low an Ebb, that
 nothing could have recovered them, but a par-
 liamentary Assistance *.

James's Fort
 taken.

As soon as the News of the taking and erasing
 of *James's Fort*, by the Count *de Gennes*, in
 1695, arrived at *France*, the Company dispatched
 Orders to the *Sieur Bourguignon*, their Di-
 rector-General at the *Sanaga*, to take Possession
 of the Ruins, and settle a fixed Trade on the
 River. He accordingly took Possession of the
 Isle in September, 1696, but left no-body to re-
 side on it. The *Sieur Brûe* returning to Fort
St. Louis, August 20, 1697, in Quality of Di-
 rector, set in earnest about securing the Trade
 on the *Gambra*. He sent out a Bark in September
 the same Year, which traded up the River as far
 as *Guioches* *, and made the necessary Treaties
 with the King of *Barr*, and the other Princes
 of the Country. April 18, 1698, he sent a
 Factor with fourteen *Frenchmen*, who settled
 Factories at *Albreda*, and at *Jereja*, on the River
 of *Bintan* (or *Vintain*.) They sent also Sloops
 a considerable Way up the *Gambra*, and restored
 Trade with the Natives.

Restored a-
 gain.

It may be wondered why they did not chuse
 to settle at *Bintan*, which is a better Situation
 for Trade than *Jereja*. The Reason was, that
M. de Gennes, when he took *James's Fort*, had
 burned two *English* Sloops, which careened there.
 This had so incensed the Emperor of *Foigny*, (or
Fonia) whose Capital *Bintan* is, that for a long while
 he would not hear of the *French* settling in his
 Country. Above all Things, the *Sieur Brûe* took
 Care to prevent the Interlopers from hurting the
 Company's Trade. Amongst the rest, the *Mary-*
Anne, belonging to the Company, seized an
English Ship, in which the King of *Barr* having
 had some Interest, he obliged the Company's
 Factor to restore the same with an hundred Slaves
 he had on board.

THIS Officer's Conduct, though blamed at
 first, was on a farther Inquiry approved, as he
 chose rather to quit this Seizure, than to give

THE *English* Parliament, to re-established this *English*
 Fort, without public Expence, laid open the *A-*
frican Trade, on Condition of each Ship paying *
 b Ten per Cent. Value on her Cargo to the Com-
 pany's Director, [or Twenty per Cent. at her Re-
 turn to *England*.] It is scarce possible to con-
 ceive what a Number of *English* Vessels this Per-
 mission brought to the *Gambra*, and what Con-
 fusion it occasioned in the Trade. Each Captain
 out-bidding the other to get the sooner loaded, the
 Price of *Negros* at *Jilfray* rose to forty Bars a-
 head; so that the *Mercadores* * or *Mandingo* Mer-
 chants would no longer sell their Slaves either at
 c *Barakonda*, or *Guioches*, to the *French* or *English*
 Company for the usual Price of fifteen or seven-
 teen Bars, but chose to come down the River,
 tempted by the great Profits made, which suffi-
 ciently compensated their Trouble. By this
 Means the Servants of the *French* and *English*
 Companies were forced to sit idle, and wait pa-
 tiently to see the Issue of this ruinous Commerce.
 Between *January* and *June*, 1698, these separate
 Traders exported no fewer than three thousand
 d six hundred Slaves, by which Means they over-
 stocked the Country with more Goods than they
 could consume in some Years.

NOTHING could be more imprudent than the *The Company*
 Conduct of the *English* Company, who had bet-
 ter have received nothing from the Parliament
 for the Reparation of their Fort, than have ac-
 cepted this Benevolence of Ten per Cent. on Con-
 ditions wholly destructive to their Trade, as ap-
 pears from the extravagant Rate to which the
 Price of Slaves was risen. It was easy to see
 their Intention was to ruin the *French* Company,
 without reflecting, that, while they hurt them but
 a little, they ruined themselves intirely. The
 Truth of this appeared in a little Time. Mr.
Corker established new Factories up the *Gambra*,
 and at *Jereja*, where his Company had none be-
 fore. He also made Settlements at *Joval* * and
Portudali; and to bring-over the *Damel*, or King
 of *Kayor*, to the *English* Interest, sent his Clerk
 with Goods to his Court, with Orders to sell
 them at an under Value, and make exorbitant
 Presents to that greedy Prince; who, after making
 them dance Attendance from Place to Place, as

* This is confirmed by Mr. *Morre* in many Places of his Travels into *Africa*.
 History of the Pirates, p. 231 and 262.

See *Burke's* Description of *Gambia*, p. 667.

Cz, Juul, Juul, and Juul.

Lebar, vol. 4. p. 276.

See *Johns's*

See *Johns's*

Ibid. p. 202.

So called by the *Portuguese*.

1698. ne had done before, sent them away without a Payment, glad to escape in a whole Skin. Not content with this, General Corker sold the Company's Goods at as low a Price as the Interlopers; and by Force hindered the French Company's Ships from trading up the Gambia, stopping some of their Vessels, and firing upon others, for failing without his Passport. In a Word, he shewed a great Enmity to the French on all Occasions *.

Error of their Conduct.

In the End, he discovered his Error, and saw plainly, that the Consequence of the Parliament's laying open the Trade, would be the Ruin of the Company's Affairs; and that the separate Traders, selling their Goods at so low a Price, would spoil all Commerce on the Gambia. He wrote to his Principals, that it was better to quit the Ten per Cent. and repair Fort William^b at their own Charges, than to be obliged at last to abandon it for want of Trade. He resolved at the same Time to accommodate Matters with the Sieur Brûe, proposing an Agreement, by which the Price of Goods should be regulated between the two Companies, who should unite to maintain their Trade to the Exclusion of Interlopers, as soon as the English Parliament should repeal the Act of 1695 in their Favour.

FOR this End he sent an Officer to the Sieur Brûe, November 10, 1699, with his Compliments, and to propose the Concordate, as set forth in the following Memoir :

Memoir of Mr. Corker, Director and Governor-General for the English Royal African Company at Gambia.

Mr. Corker's Proposal.

I. THAT the French Company should enjoy the same Liberty of Trade in the Gambia they had before the War, viz. the Right only of trading to *Albreda* and *Jereja*; and of having Factories at these Places, to live in good Correspondence with the English Company's Servants as before.

II. THAT, as the English Company had always Settlements at *Jool* and *Portudali* before the War, they should still enjoy the same Privileges.

III. THAT the French Sloop of the Sieur Desnos being only stopped, should be restored on the Sieur Brûe's Order: That this Seizure was only made, because the said Desnos, under Pretence of going to *Gbikar* to recover the French Company's Debts, had carried on an illicit Trade, and had the Insolence to insult the English General, by threatening to destroy his Fort.

IV. THAT, as so many Ships came yearly on Commission from England to the Coast, it was at that Time impossible to settle a Tariff for

Slaves, but that it should be regulated as soon as the English General received the Company's Orders.

V. THAT the English Royal African Company were forbidden to molest the separate Traders, who act by Authority from Parliament, which requires the Company to aid and assist them as much as lies in their Power.

By the same Officer the Sieur Brûe returned the following Answer.

I. THAT, by the Peace of *Ryswick*, it was agreed, the Conquests made on either Side should be restored, and all Matters settled as before the War broke out: That before the War the English Company's Trade was wholly confined to the Gambia, whereas that of the French extended by Charter from *Cape Blanco* to the River of *Sierra Leona*: That the French Company had always claimed a Right to trade in the Gambia jointly with the English, having always held Factories at *Albreda* and *Jereja*: That the French had certainly an equal Right to trade up the Gambia with the Portuguese and English Interlopers: That it was the mutual Interest of both the Companies to unite in a free Trade; and to regulate a Tariff for their Goods, which, by their Power, they might oblige the Negroes to observe, who could then no longer take Advantage of their Misunderstandings.

II. THAT the English Company's Commerce being limited to the Gambia, it was not reasonable to propose settling Factories at *Jool* and *Portudali*, which was encroaching on the Rights of the French Company.

III. THE Sieur Brûe hopes, from General Corker's Equity, that he will restore to the Sieur Marchand, the French Company's Store-keeper at *Albreda*, the Sloop and Effects seized on trading up the Gambia, according to the Inventory delivered by the said Marchand: That with Regard to the Sieur Desnos, the Sieur Brûe would have done Mr. Corker the Justice due to his Character, if he had asked it of him, and had already recalled Desnos to answer for his Conduct: but he intreated for the future, that he would forbear violent Methods, contrary to the Law of Nations, and which could only serve to break the good Correspondence and Harmony he desired to cultivate.

IV. THAT he earnestly wished the General would represent to his Company the Necessity of fixing a Tariff for the Price of Slaves, which should be the same for both Nations, and enjoining their respective Officers to observe it.

* *Leher*, vol. 4. p. 257, & 259.

^b *Blomberg* *Gulcher*, the same doubled with *Jool*.

^c *Bother* *William* and *Mary*. So *Yamer's* Fort was called at that Time.

1700. V. THAT, with all the Deference due to the *French* General, he would venture to say, it was unjust to give a Liberty to separate Traders to the Prejudice not only of the *English* Company, but the *French*, whose Interests on this Occasion were the same. 1700. Brue.

THE *Sieur Brue* concluded with exhorting Mr. *Corker* to write pressing to the Company, to use their Interest to suppress the Licences of the separate Traders; assuring him, that he would write to his Principals to unite in laying this Matter before the *English* Parliament.

SECT. II.

Sieur Brue sails to the Gambia. His Reception by Mr. Corker, who repays the Visit. They meet to concert Measures. Sieur Brue's Proposals. Answer by Corker. Hopes of an Agreement. Disappointed. Gorké threatened. James's Fort taken. Treaty of Neutrality agreed to. A Negro Whore of Dignity; entertains the Sieur Brue: Her Dress. A Negro Imposture: His great Influence; and pretended invisible Presence.

Sails to the Gambia.

THE *Sieur Brue's* Desire to bring about a Treaty with the *English* Company, to regulate the Tariff or Price of Goods on such a Footing as might be agreeable and advantageous to both, induced him to make a Voyage to the *Gambia* in the *Princess*, a Ship of the Company's of thirty-two Guns. He entered that River February 10, 1755, and immediately sent one of his Officers to compliment General *Corker*; but understanding he was gone to *Kachao*, he took this Time to inspect the Factories at *Albreda*, *Fereja*, and *Bissao*. He seized by the Way a Dutch Ship, called *The Ann*, which traded on the Coast, and returned with his Prize to *Albreda*, April the ninth following. On his Arrival before *James's* Fort, he saluted it with nine Guns: Which Salute the Fort returned Gun for Gun, and sent an Officer ashore to know when the *English* General could receive his Visit. Mr. *Corker* sent next Day Mr. *Joannes*, Captain of a Man of War, to return his Compliments, and assure him, as soon as his Gout would permit him, he would wait on the *Sieur Brue* at *Albreda*.

Reception by Mr. Corker.

IT was agreed, that Mr. *Joannes* should come and receive the *Sieur Brue* as soon as Mr. *Corker* was better; and accordingly, on the twelfth of April, he came to *Albreda* in two magnificent Pinnaces, or Barges, with Trumpets and Haut-boys. Seven *English* Ships, which were at An-

chor in the River, hoisted their Colours as the *French* General passed from *Albreda*, and saluted him. At landing he found the Lieutenant of the Fort, with the Captains of Ships, ready to receive him at the Water-Side. The Garison was drawn-up, the Drums beating to Arms. General *Corker* met him at the Gate in his Slippers, on Account of the Gout. After the first Compliments were over, the two Generals went into a large Hall, where a long Table was spread. The *English* General set Mr. *Brue* at the Head; placing himself at his Right-Hand, and Mr. *Pinder*, his Lieutenant, on his Left. Three *French* Officers were placed at one Side, and the rest of the *English* Captains and Officers opposite. The Servants and Clerks of the Company waited at Table, which was covered with Butcher's Meat and Pies. They had Wine of all Sorts in Plenty; and Punch, Sangris, and burnt Brandy were not spared. The Healths of the Kings of *France* and *England*, of the two Companies, and the Generals, where drank under the Discharge of the Artillery of the Fort; and the Entertainment held till two Hours after Night-Fall, when the *Sieur Brue* was reconducted to *Albreda*, and saluted by the Ships as in the Morning.

TWO Days after, Mr. *Corker* repayed the *Sieur Brue* his Visit at *Albreda*, thinking to surprise him unprepared, which they found no easy Matter. The *English* were amazed at the magnificent Treat he gave them; and though they are not a little fond of their own Customs, yet they could not help expressing their Wonder, and owning, that none but a *Frenchman* could do what they saw. The same Ceremonial was observed as at *James's* Fort, the Company's Factors waiting at Table, and the two Ships of the *French* Company, which lay opposite to the Factory, firing at the Healths. The *English* General, and his Officers returned well satisfied, an Hour after Midnight, agreeing to meet next Day on board the *English* Ship of Captain *Bron*, which lay between *Albreda* and *Filfrey*. The Company was so large, and the Dinner so long here, that they were constrained to put-off Business till the nineteenth of April, and for that End to meet without Ceremony at the Fort.

THE *Sieur Brue* came, and, after Dinner, they fell on Business. The *English* General seemed disposed to go entirely into what the *Sieur Brue* proposed; but he was not empowered to conclude any thing without the Consent of the *English* Captains in the River: So that it was necessary to invite them, though it was easy to see, that those Gentlemen would never consent to Resolutions which would put an End to their

* *Letat*, vol. 4. p. 308, & seq.

† See his Voyage to *Bissao*.

‡ Perhaps, *Joannes*.

§ Perhaps, *Bron*.

¶ Trade,

1700.

Brûe.

Trade. The Conference however began, in which the *Sieur Brûe* represented to them the great Prejudice Commerce suffered on both Sides, by the separate Traders furnishing the Negros with Goods at an under-Rate; which had enabled them to raise the Price of their Slaves, Merchandise and Provisions to an excessive and ruinous Height. He therefore, to remedy this Grievance, and restore Things to their ancient Footing, desired Leave to propose five Articles^a.

Sieur Brûe's Proposals.

1. THAT it was necessary to fix the Places where the respective Companies had a Right to trade, either jointly or separately, that there might be no Room left for Contestation on this Point: In order to which, it was expedient, that the *English* as well as *French* Factories should be withdrawn from *Joal* and *Portudali*; and their Ships forbidden to trade there, till the Matter could be adjusted between their Superiors in Europe. 2. That if the *English* persisted still to trade at *Joal* and *Portudali*; after this Convention, the *French* should have an equal Liberty of Commerce up the *Gambra*, without Molestation. 3. That it seemed highly unreasonable, that the *English* Governor should seize and confiscate the *Portuguese*, who traded up the *Gambra*, only because they had *French* Goods; since the *French* were at Liberty to sell their Goods to them, as well as to the *Mandingo* Merchants, who would buy no Goods of the Company, if they could no longer transport them with Security. 4. That if some Tariff be not speedily settled, according to the fourth Article of the *Sieur Brûe's* Memorial to Mr. *Corker*, the European Trade must be wholly lost, by the Natives raising daily the Price of their own Goods, and beating down the Value of foreign. This he instanced in the Value of Slaves, which the separate Traders then bought from thirty to forty Bars a-head; whereas the two Companies had never paid more for them than twenty or twenty-two.

THE *Sieur Brûe* soon saw how disagreeable his Proposals were to the Interests of the greater Part of the Assembly. After withdrawing a while with the *English* Governor, they returned, and Mr. *Corker*, in their Name, answered the *Sieur Brûe*, That he could not, without the express Orders of his Company, authorized by the Parliament of *England*, agree to the Tariff he proposed between the two Nations; nor hinder the *English* from a free Trade in the River, on their paying the Ten per Cent. to the Company, required by Act of Parliament. That he would not disturb the *French* in their Trade to

Albreda and *Jereja*; but could not suffer them to go higher up the River, since they did the same, by excluding the *English* from the *Sanaga*. That, with regard to the Sloop of Mr. *Desnos*, which was only stopped, the *Sieur Brûe* might have it again, when he pleased to demand it. As to the *French* General's Request of forbidding the *English* Trade at *Joal* and *Portudali*, he hoped the Parliament of *England* would settle that Affair; and that the restoring the *William* and *Jane*, Captain *Betfort's* Ship^c, should adjust that Point. —So terminated this Conference; and after taking Minutes of what passed, the Generals parted with great Marks of Civility on both Sides.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, who saw Mr. *Corker* was secretly of his Opinion, hoped to have gained him over, to have employed his Interest with the *English* Company, in support of his Project: But towards the End of April, 1700, Mr. *Corker* was recalled by the Company, and Mr. *Pinder* placed in his Room; to whom the Company sent a Garison of Grenadiers in a red Uniform, with Workmen to repair the Fort, which still bore the Marks of M. de *Genne's* Expedition. The *Sieur Brûe* did not fail writing to the new General to compliment him on his Advancement; as well as to Mr. *Corker*, to congratulate him on the Pleasure of leaving a Climate so prejudicial to his Health, in order to return to his Country, and enjoy the large Fortune he had acquired in that Post^d, which was then very lucrative. On Mr. *Pinder's* receiving the *Sieur Brûe's* Letter, he sent his Lieutenant, with his Chaplain, and the Captain of the Ship newly arrived, to return him his Compliments. After this, they met several Times, and at last agreed, and drew up a Plan, engaging mutually to use their Interest to get it approved of at *Paris* and *London*. At the same Time Mr. *Pinder* communicated to the *Sieur Brûe* an Address or Memorial^e, presented by the Royal *African* Company to the Parliament of *England*; informing him, that there was Ground to hope, that the Intervention of the Ambassadors of the respective Crowns, at the Courts where they resided, would soon produce a good Understanding between them^f.

AFTER all the *Sieur Brûe's* Endeavours, he found he could not gain his Point: For though the *English* Governor approved his Scheme, yet the separate Traders, whose Interests were very different from those of the Company, were all against it; so that they applied to the Government for a Ship of Force, to be stationed on the Coast,

1700.

Brûe.

Answer by *Corker*.

^a *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 310, & seq. ^b See before, p. 79. f. ^c This *English* Ship, which had been seized at *Portudali*, was confiscated by Order of the Council at *Paris*, April 24, 1700. ^d Computed to be 50,000 Crowns, or 13,500 Pounds.

^e *Ibid.* p. 315, & seq.

^f This Memorial is inserted at Length in *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 328 to 334.

1701.
Brüe.

for the Protection of their Trade, and obtained a the *Rochester* Man of War of fifty Guns, commanded by Captain *Mayne*.

As soon as this Vessel arrived in the *Gambra*, March 12, 1701, the Captain wrote to the *Sieur Brüe*, that the King his Master having received several Complaints of the *French* Company's molesting the *English* Commerce, and particularly of several Seizures made by the Company's Ship the *Princess*, and by the *Sieur Brüe's* Orders, contrary to the Peace of *Ryswic*, he thought it proper to inform him, that he was sent to protect the *English* Trade on that Coast, and to demand the Restitution of their Ships taken by his Orders, particularly the Brigantine *St. George*.

Goree
threatened.

THE *Sieur Brüe* not answering Captain *Mayne's* Letter so soon as he expected, he sailed from the *Gambra*, and anchored before *Goree* out of the Reach of the Fort; and sent one of his Officers ashore, with a white Flag, to know of the *Sieur Brüe*, if the *French* were at War or in Peace with them. It was replied, that they were at Peace. The Officer then said, that the Vessel in the Road was an *English* Man of War of fifty Guns, commanded by Captain *Mayne*; and that if the Fort would salute him, he would give them Gun for Gun; if not, he desired the Fort would fire two Guns to let them know they were at Peace. The *Sieur Brüe* answered, that it was not the Custom for Royal Forts to salute the first; but if the Captain would begin, he would return him Gun for Gun, and he might send his Boat on board to inform him of it. The *English* Officer seeing he could not draw the *Sieur Brüe* into the Snare of saluting first, desired his Answer to Captain *Mayne's* Letter; which was delivered to him on the Spot. In this the *Sieur Brüe* informed him, that he sent him a Copy of the Act of the Council of State, April 24, 1700; in which he would find the Explications he demanded, and see, that notwithstanding the Interest and Remonstrances of the Lord *Manchester*, the *English* Envoy at *Paris*, the Ship *William* and *Jane* had been adjudged lawful Prize, though she had paid the Ten per Cent. to the *English* Company; that the *St. George* Brigantine, which he reclaimed, was more subject to Confiscation, as she had not any Pass or Licence. He added, that he was willing to live in perfect Intelligence with the *English*, according to the King's Orders and those of the *French* Company, provided the *English*, on their Part, did nothing to disturb it. On receiving this Letter Captain *Mayne* set Sail and left *Goree*.

James' Fort
taken.

THE Officers of the *English* Company had soon an Opportunity to see, how useful the *Sieur Brüe's* Advice would have been to them. The

* See this Copy in *L'etat*, at Length, vol. 4. p. 339. to 345. p. 345. & seq.

War presently after broke out in *Europe*; and though they used all possible Diligence to put *James Fort* in a Posture of Defence, they could not prevent its being taken by the *Sieur la Roque*, in a single Ship, the Beginning of 1703; and the following Year it was plundered by a *Martinico* Privateer, *Henry Baton*, in the Brigantine *le Fanfaron*, with one hundred and twenty Men. By this Means the *English* Company's Trade on the *Gambra* was brought so low, that they were obliged to propose a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French* Company; of which the following Articles were signed at *London*, June 8, 1705, by their respective Agents.

1705.
Brüe.

I. THAT the two Companies shall give Orders to their Governors, and the Officers of their respective Settlements on the Coast of *Africa*, from *Cape Blanco* to the River of *Sierra Leona*, to live in Peace and mutual good Correspondence; and to assist each other against the *Negros*, or whom ever else should disturb their Trade. II. The *English* Company engages, on its Side, that none of its Officers, Servants, or Commanders of Vessels, shall, by Sea or Land, attack or molest any Fort, Factory, or Settlement of the *French Sanaga* Company, from *Cape Blanco* to the River *Sierra Leona*; nor any Ship, Bark, or Vessel belonging to the said Company, trading either in the Rivers or on the Coast. III. That the *French Sanaga* Company, on their Side, engage the same Conduct, with respect to the *English*, between *Cape Blanco* and the Rivers of *Sierra Leona* and *Sherbaro* inclusively. IV. If it should happen that any Ship belonging to either Company should be taken by the Privateers, Pirates, or Men of War of the contrary Nation, it shall not be esteemed a Violation of this Treaty, as a Thing which neither of the said Companies can prevent. V. That the two Companies shall apply to the Ministries of their respective Courts, to obtain Orders for their Men of War not to commit Hostilities within the Limits above-mentioned. VI. That for the Performance of the above Articles they give their Words of Honour, and deposite this Treaty in the Hands of Mr. *Andrew Laporte*, of *Leyden*, that it may be preserved and regularly executed; promising and engaging, as soon as the Prohibition of Commerce can be taken-off, that they will reciprocally sign and ratify this Agreement. VII. That, for the better Performance of these Articles, they promise to use their Interest with the Ministry of each Court to bring it to Effect. VIII. That each Company shall give Orders to their Governors, Factors, and Agents, to return the Deserters on either Side.

WHILE the *Sieur Brüe* was at *Albreda*, he met

b *Ibid.* p. 329, & seq.

c *Ibid.*

with

1705. with two notable Adventures. The first relates a
Brûe. to a Negro-Courtezan. She was a Lady of Dis-
tinction, Daughter to a King, who had been
Negro- married to a Portuguese; and, both while a Wife
Wore of and Widow, had been noted for Gallantry. She
Dignity. had, at this Time, a great Influence over the
King of *Barrab*, with whom she made her Mar-
kets well. She was a Woman of Cunning and
Address, tall, handsome, and well-shaped; very
witty, and spoke, in Perfection, the *French*,
Portuguese, and *English*; all which Languages b
she could write. Her Name was Signora *Belin-
guerra*. She was rich, had a House well furnished,
and many Servants. No Woman knew better
the Art of making herself agreeable, or of ruin-
ing those who had to deal with her. Some of
the *Europeans* had found this to their Cost: How-
ever, it was always the Interest of the Company's
Factors to keep well with her by frequent Pre-
sents.

Entertains SHE received the *Sieur Brûe* in a large Hall,
the *Sieur* after the *Portuguese* Fashion, open on three
Brûe. Sides, with Curtains and handsome Chairs. She
kept him to Dinner, which was handsomely
served up with fine Table-Linen. The first
Course consisted of Fruits of the Country, such
as Citrons, Oranges, Melons of two or three
Sorts, Bananas, and *Kûbaris*. After this came
three fat Pullets boiled with Rice, and highly
seasoned with Pepper: Next two Pintados un-
boned; that is, the Skins stuffed with the Flesh
and Yolks of Eggs minced, seasoned with Spice,
and boiled in good Broth. The last Course was
composed of fat Pullets, Mutton, and other
roast-Meat, with Hams and Tongues from *Eu-
rope*. The Liquor was excellent Palm-Wine
and *English* Punch. The Lady drank only Wa-
ter at Dinner, and a little Punch when it was
over. She entertained the Company very agree-
ably, and it was not her Fault if she made no
Conquest.

Her Dress. SHE was dressed in a fine Man's-Shirt, with
Gold-Buttons at the Neck and Hands. Over this
she had a Sattin-Waistcoat in the *Portuguese*
Mode; and for a Petticoat one of the fine *Cape de
Verde* Cotton-Cloths, which they call *Pagne Alte*.
Her Head-Dress was a Sort of Turban, of white
Mullin, striped with Gold; which rose a little
from the Fore-Part of her Head like a becoming
Cap. She had a Necklace of Gold-Beads, mixed
with Amber and Coral, besides fine Rings on al-
most all her Fingers. These Ornaments and
Dress contributed not a little to set-off the Ma-
jesty and engaging Air of her Person. The *Sieur*

1705. *Brûe* made her a handsome Present, well content-
ed to come-off so cheap with so dangerous a Lady.^a

His second Adventure was with a Negro-
Impostor, who set-up for a Prophet; pretending
to be inspired by the Deity, in such a Manner,
as to know the most hidden Secrets; and go in-
visible wherever he pleased, as well as to make
his Voice be heard at the greatest Distance. His
Disciples and Accomplices attested the Truth of
what he said by a thousand fabulous Relations;
so that the common People, always credulous
and fond of Novelty, readily gave-into the
Cheat. This Deceiver gave-out, that God had
sent him down from Heaven to restore Order
and Justice. His Followers gave him the Title
of *Mamayenbûk* or *Grand Justiciary*. He was
always attended by his Disciples, well armed,
who paid him an extraordinary Respect. No
Person approached him without great Submission.
If he spoke, every body listened with Attention
c and Silence. It was not safe to contradict him,
or to question the Truth of his Mission.

He had, by his Popularity, made himself so
formidable, that he might easily have assumed
the Sovereign Power, if his Prudence and Con-
duct had been equal to his Rashness and Impu-
dence. Numbers flocked to enrol themselves
under his Protection; for when once he had given
them the Title of his Children, they were not
longer liable to the Oppression of the King or great
Men. He went about, preceded by a small Drum.
He preached and behaved with such Authority,
and in so commanding a Tone, that the Popu-
lace trembled at his Orders, and were all Obe-
dience.

THE *Sieur Brûe* passing one Day near a Wood, Invisible
was surprized to see a Crowd gathered, who be-
held, with great Veneration, the Prophet's Gar-
ment hung at a Tree; believing the Impostor
himself was invisibly in it, tho' it plainly ap-
peared to be empty. The General riding up to
examine it nearer, was dissuaded by the Mob,
who bawled out, that he would certainly be struck
dead, if he touched it. Even his *Laptots*, or
Guards, finding Intreaties had no Effect, began
to weep as if they had seen him already in his
Coffin. However he rode on, and beating the
Garment with his Stick, showed them that there
was nothing in it^b. The Impostor hearing of this
Insult, said, that he had forborn to kill him, be-
cause he loved him, and knew he was to be con-
verted. The General, after this, had the Cur-
iosity to see him. After several Presents and
Intreaties, he came to the Factory with a num-
berous

^a *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 377.

^b These, doubtless, were irrefragable Arguments, to prove that the Impostor was not bodily in his Coat: But then they would be equally good against the bodily Presence of Christ in the sacramental Wafer; which, to all Appearance, is as empty or destitute of a human Body, as the Impostor's Coat was. How miserably blind and contemptible must those be, who believe the very Thing which they ridicule and despise others for?

1700. rous Retinue. His Robe, made of the Bark of a Trees, was so long, that it trailed on the Ground; although he had folded it over his Head, so that there could be seen only Part of his Face and Hands, which were almost covered with his long Sleeves. The *Sieur Brûe* put several Questions to him by his Interpreter; to which he made no Answer, but danced some Time to the Sound of his Drum. His Face and Hands were very black, and he seemed to be about thirty Years of Age.

C H A P. VIII.

The Sieur Brûe's JOURNEY from Albreda, on the River Gambia, to Kachao, by Land, in the Year 1700.

S E C T. I.

Design of this Journey. Portuguese of Vintain, or Bintan. The General visits Mrs. Agis. His Reception. Most shocking Cruelty of her Husband. Jereja. He is feasted by the King. The Natives good Soldiers. Bagnon Negroes. Don Juan Felipe. Paska Village. Farob Drink. Cultivated Country. Large Bats. Extraordinary Ant-Hives. Paska described. Don Juan Maldonnado. Negro Dexterity.

Design of this Journey.

THE *Sieur Brûe* being at *Albreda*, determined to take a Journey by Land, from the *Gambia* to *Kachao*: In which he had not so much in View to gratify his Curiosity, as to examine the Country, and see what Trade might be made; without trusting to his under Officers, whose Interest it was, that their Superiors should be as ignorant as possible of the State of Commerce.

For this End he set-out from that Place, attended by some Factors, his Surgeon, Servants, and a few *Laptots*, or free Blacks, to carry his Baggage, and the Goods he thought proper to take with him for Presents by the Way. In crossing the *Gambia*, he visited the *English* Governor at *Fort William* (now *James*) by whom he was splendidly entertained, and who sent an Officer with him, well acquainted with the Country and the Languages of the different Negroes, which lay on the Road: He also made him a Present of Beer, Hams, Tongues, and *English* Cheese, for his Provisions. From *Fort William* he sailed up the River *Vintain* or *Bintan*. This River empties itself into the *Gambia*, on the South Side, about a League from *James* Fort. The *Europeans* call it the River of *St. Grignon*. The Entry is easy, and the Channel deep. The Banks are pleasant; the right Side consisting of Hills covered with tall Woods; and the left, of vast Plains or Meadows as far as the Sight

can reach. The Town of the same Name is seated on the right-Side of it, on the Ascent of a Hill, covered with Trees, which shade the thatched Houses. The *Sieur Brûe* was lodged at the *English* Factory.

HERE are many *Portuguese* settled, who have a Church, handsomer than that at *Jilfray*. The principal of them came to visit the General in their Habits of Ceremony; that is, dressed in Black, with long black Cloaks, which their Spados or long Swords thrust-up behind. They had also Poniards, big enough for Swords; and long Chaplets of Beads on their left Hands, hanging over the Pommels of their Swords. They wore broad Quaker-Hats, and long Mustachos. They made their Compliments with great Gravity; their Presents followed, and their Offers of Service came last: The *Alkair*, or Chief of the Village, also visited the General; who treated and sent him away very well pleased with some Flasks of Brandy. In the Evening he returned the *Alkair's* Visit, as well as those of the *Portuguese*; and, in his Return to the Factory, visited a Lady, Widow to a *Portuguese*, but then married to an *Englishman*, called Captain *Agis*. She was a Mulatta, of about thirty Years old, tall, well-shaped, and agreeable, though no Beauty. Her first Husband had left her well in the World; so that she had an handsome House and a numerous Acquaintance. The *Sieur Brûe* found her seated in the Porch on a Mat, surrounded with three black Maids spinning Cotton. As soon as she perceived the Company, she sent for a *Pagne* or Cloth to cover herself; and rose to meet the *Sieur Brûe*, who, with his Attendants, set themselves on wooden Chairs. Her Spinners retired, and there only remained one of her Daughters, almost a White; and two black Maids who stood behind her Chair. She spoke *Portuguese* and *English* perfectly well, and understood the *French* tolerably.

AFTER a short Compliment, one of her

* *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 183.

† In the *French*, pronounced *Kachao*, according to the *Portuguese* Orthography, *Chachao*.

‡ In *Labat*, *Gilleflue*; 'tis two Miles from *Albreda*, and over against *James* Fort.

§ *Labat*, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 1, 15. seqq.

His Reception.

Slaves,

Kola Fruits
Opened

Fig. 1.



The Kola Whole,
of Natural bigness.

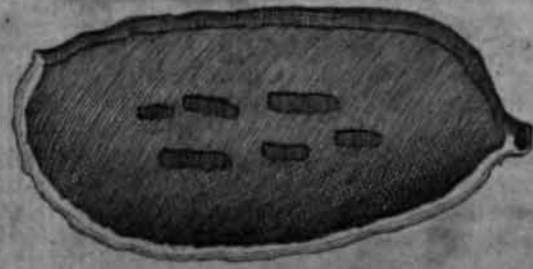


Barbot

from

Fig. 2.

P. 86.



Kirbari Fruit from Labat

Plac. XII. 1744.

Fig. 3.

P. 96.

A Branch
with
Leaves



the
Fruit

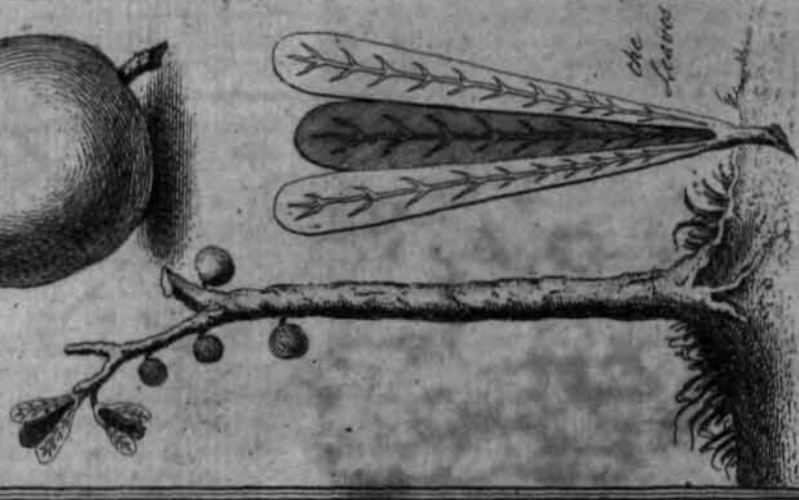
Guava or Goyava from Labat

P. 97.

Fig. 4.

P. 98.

the
Fruit



Kalabash Trees from Labat.

P. 98.

1700. Slaves, a young handsome Girl, but very immodestly dressed, presented the General a Pewter-Bason full of *Kola*, a Fruit much valued by the *Portuguese*. It is bitter, and makes the Teeth and Spittle yellow. After this, the same Servant brought Water, (that in red earthen-Cups come from *Portugal*) which the *Sieur Brûe* found no better, than if he had not eaten the *Kolas*. Mrs. *Agis*, after this, shewed the General two small brass Cannon that had belonged to her first Husband, and he promised to buy them. She invited him to Dinner next Day; and as he understood she was a Woman of Address, and had great Influence with the Emperor of *Foigni* (or *Fonia*) he accepted the Invitation. The *English* Captain, her Husband, was then at *Barakonda*, up the *Gambra*: This *English* Captain had been seen on the River *Falema*, within a Day's Journey of the French Fort of *St. Peter* at *Kaniura*. It is said, that finding on his Return, some Months after, his Wife was brought to Bed of a black Child; and suspecting it was gotten by the *Alkair* of *Jereja*, with whom, he had discovered, she carried on an Intrigue, his Rage carried him so far, that he had the Infant pounded in a Mortar, and thrown to the Dogs. His Wife, terrified at this horrid Cruelty, absconded for some Time; but at last the Difference was made-up, and she returned.

Most shocking Cruelty.

TOWARDS EVENING he took a Walk round the Town, and observed the Banks of the River, and the neighbouring Brooks which ran into it, covered with *Mangroves*; in which the Bees made their Hives, in such Numbers, that it is no wonder the Country yields an incredible Quantity of Wax.

THE Natives of these Parts are called *Flûpi*, and have a particular Dialect. They are Pagans, without any fixed Worship, acknowledging their Deities only so far as they think proper. Those within Land are savage, and often cruel to the *Negros* who travel through their Country, unless they have *Europeans* in Company. Those near *Bintan* and other Places are more civilized, love Strangers, are honest in their Dealings, and, as they are void of Deceit themselves, do not love to be imposed upon.

THE General rested four Days at *Vintain*, to lay the Foundation of the Settlement he intended and perfected soon after; and which was only then prevented by the Absence of the Emperor, who was gone to assist the King of *Kiamba* to suppress a Revolt among his rebellious Subjects.

Jereja.

THE fifth Day, the *Sieur Brûe* set-out from *Vintain* for *Jereja*, seven Leagues from that Place. It was scarce Six o'Clock when he arrived

In *Lebat*, *Gerogia*.

there, and yet the Night was just come-on; for in these Equinoctial Countries there is very little Twilight. Here he was received with great Civility by the *Alkair* and the *Portuguese*, as well as by the Gentlemen of the *English* and *French* Factories. Next Day he went to visit the King, whose Palace is about a Mile from the Town. It was with some Difficulty that he got Horses for his Retinue. Their Horses here are little and ill-shaped. The Country being level and marshy, most of the Trade is carried on by Water. The King's Cottages are so numerous as to form a little Village. He found this Monarch at the Threshold of his Door. He was a little squat Man, of a pleasant Countenance, with good Eyes, a smiling Mouth, and very white Teeth. His Dress was like that of the *Negros*, excepting that he had on his Head a *Portuguese* Cap, and in his Hand a long *Spanish* Sword, on which he leaned.

1700. Brûe.

AFTER the first Compliments he led the General into his Hall, and ordered wooden-Chairs to be set. The Conversation lasted till Dinner-Time, when he conducted the Company into a second Chamber, where the Cloth was laid. The King placed himself at Table with his Wives, setting Mr. *Brûe* between him and the Queen. They were served by Female Attendants. The Dinner consisted of a great Frigafec of Pullets, and some Dishes of Meat with Rice, *Kuskûs*, and Bisket. There was Plenty of Palm-wine; and, the *Sieur Brûe* having sent for Brandy, Wine, and Sweetmeats, the Entertainment continued till Evening, with great Marks of mutual Satisfaction. The *Sieur Brûe* made the King and first Queen several Presents. Those to the King were so magnificent, that he was highly delighted, having never seen the like before. This Prince is fond of Fire-Arms, which he manages well. His Subjects want nothing but good Officers to form good Troops. The *English* have had a Proof of this more than once: Some Months before the *Sieur Brûe*'s Arrival, on some Quarrel with the King about the Customs, they sent a Sloop, well armed and manned, up the River to *Jereja*. The King, who had placed his Men in Ambuscade amongst the Thickets along the River, treated them with so brisk a Fire, for two Hours, that they durst not appear on Deck; and he had certainly sunk the Sloop, if the Tide of Flood had not made seasonably to carry the *English* off. Soon after, a Peace was concluded to the King's Advantage; who was well paid for the Powder and Ball he had spent on his Invaders.

Feasted by the King.

The Natives good Soldiers.

BESIDES the Numbers of *Portuguese*, who live in his Dominions and pay him a yearly Tribute, his Subjects consist of two *Negro* Nations,

Ibid. vol. 5. p. 8. & seq.

Eng.

1700. *Brûe*. *Bagnans* and *Flûps*. The *Bagnans* inhabit the a besides good Water, Plenty of excellent Palm-Wine, and *Farob* Drink #.

South Side of the *Gambra*, and are a civilized, brave, industrious People. Their Women seem wholly taken-up with their domestic Economy, and the Care of their Families, in a Manner not usual to the Negroes. It is said, that in order to avoid the Chat, which usually hinders Business amongst that Sex, they fill their Mouths with Water while at Work. Their King lives near the North Side of the *Kasamança* b, who, as well as his Subjects, (the *Portuguese* excepted) are Pagans c, b and consequently more easily to be converted than the *Mohammedans*. This, at least, was the Opinion of Don Juan Felipe d, a Spaniard, many Years settled here; and so great a Favourite of the King's, that he had given him his Daughter in Marriage, who was young and agreeable e.

Don Juan Felipe.

He assured the General, that he had converted her; and that the King, his Father-in-law, had secretly embraced Christianity f, in which he had been confirmed, it seems, by a Miracle: For, having been thrown over a Precipice by his Horse, which stumbled, upon crying out, *Jesús*, my God, have Mercy on me, he found himself, without knowing how, in his Road again, to the great Amazement of those present. Don Juan had offered to be at half the Charge of a Missionary, which the *Portuguese* declining, it made him believe they were secretly *Jews*, who had only retired here for Fear of the *Jesuits* Inquisition. Although these Gentlemen carry such large d Chaplets of Beads, it is certain, they live in no edifying Manner.

In Return for the General's Present, the King ordered the *Alkair* of *Jereja* to furnish him with Horses; and lent him three of his own to continue his Journey. On the sixth Day, the *Sieur Brûe* parted from *Jereja*, having with him sixteen Persons, white and black, well armed, five baggage, and two led Horses, besides those the Whites mounted; for the Negroes travelled all on e Foot. They marched that Day ten Leagues, and, in the Evening, reached *Paska*, a large Village of *Bagnon*-Negros, whose *Alkair*, or Governor, received the General with great Civility; having, by the King's Order, prepared three Houses for him and his Retinue, and Forage for his Horses. The General found an Ox and Sheep killed and dead, and a Quarter of a Sea-Horse; with Poultry, Fish, *Kûkûs*, and Honey, sufficient for fifty Persons. There was also, f

Paska Village.

* Otherwise *Bannoni*, or *Banyani*, as Mr. Moore writes them in his Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 40. About twelve or thirteen Leagues off the Sea, says the anonymous Author of the Remarks at the End of *le Maire*, p. 125.

The Author before-mentioned, at the End of *le Maire*, p. 126, says, they worship Potens, or vast Woods, which are full of Robbers, whom they stand in Dread of. This, we find, is a general Observation already accounted for, p. 34. f.

^ If you will believe the *Religionnaires*, all the Kings and great Men, wherever they go, are secretly good *Romanists*, and openly profess the Religion they were bred in, only out of Policy.

^ For an Account of this Fruit, see the Natural History hereafter.

^ Page 33. c.

1700. General met a *Guiriot*, with a Cap made like a his Goods and Baggage; so that it was the third Day in the Afternoon when he set forward.^b
Brûe. an Ox-Head, covered with bright yellow Berries, or Seeds, and adorned with two large Horns.^a He came up to the General, who, he perceived, was the Chief of the Troop: When he was at three Paces Distance, he kneeled, and looking stedfastly at him, went-off without speaking a Word.

Large Bats. THE Bats here are as big as Pigeons, with long pointed Wings, by which they hang to the Trees like large Bundles. The Negros eat them after taking-off their Skin, which is covered with a short, thin Down, of a brown Colour, which they believe is poisonous. This is the only Creature which flies, that has Milk to suckle its Young.

Extraordinary Ant-hills. THE *Sieur Brûe* also observed by the Way, in several Places, Pyramids of Earth; which, at first, he believed to be Tombs, till the *Alkair*, his Guide, assured him, they were only Ant-Hives, and confirmed the Truth by breaking one; the Outside of which was as smooth and well cemented as if it had been Plaister. These Ants are white, of the Size of a Barley-Corn, and very brisk. Their Hives are oddly contrived, having but one Entry, about a third Part of the Height; from which a circular Stair-case descends to the Ground. The General caused a Handful of Rice to be thrown down near one of these Hives; and though there was not one to be seen when he did so, immediately a Legion issued, which carried-off the Treasure to their Magazine, without leaving a Grain, and disappeared when they found no more to carry. These Hives are so strong, that it is difficult to break them.

Paska described. THE King of *Jereja* has, at *Paska*, a Garison of an hundred Negro-Musqueteers, to keep the wild *Flûps* in Awe, and levy the Tribute imposed on them. The Village, which, in the Negro Tongue, is called the *King's Tree*, or Pavilion, consists of about three hundred Inhabitants, and is fortified with six Rows of Palifados. Mr. *Brûe* rested a Day and two Nights at *Paska*, to send back the Horses he brought from *Jereja*, and procure fresh ones to prosecute his Journey. He spent the Time in surveying the Country, and seeing the Negros, who were all busy in the Fields at their Labour. He also took the Air by the River-side, which is not broad here, but very deep, and full of Crocodiles. With much Difficulty he got Horses for himself and the Whites, and two Canoes, manned with Negros, to carry

his Goods and Baggage; so that it was the third Day in the Afternoon when he set forward.^b

THAT Night he lay at the House of a *Spaniard*, about a League from *Paska*, whose Habitation was commodious, and defended with a quadruple Palifado, the innermost well flanked, and mounted with eight Cannon. It lay on the same River with *Paska*. This *Spaniard* was called *Don Juan Maldonado*, a Native of the Isle of *Kuba*, and much esteemed by the Natives, who paid him great Respect, few passing-by without paying him their Compliments; which he never failed to acknowledge with some small Present, if it were only a few Needlefuls of coloured Worsted, which these People delight in, to adorn the Necks and Sleeves of their Shirts.

THE Grounds near this House yielded a fine Prospect. The Lands that were not improved, or tilled, consisted of vast Meadows, with Tufts of Palm, and *Palm-Trees*. *Don Juan* was not married, yet made himself easy, as the Custom of the Country allowed him as many Wives as he thought fit to take. Here the *Sieur Brûe* saw a Negro standing in his Canoe, who, with one Hand, steered the Boat, and, with the other, held his Bow and Arrow; and as soon as he could perceive a Fish, shot it directly. He found also amongst the Mangrove-Trees, which border this River, Birds like Thrushes, fat, and good eating. Their Cry consisted in repeating the two Syllables *Ha, ha*, as distinctly as if spoken by a human Voice.^c

1700. *Brûe.*
Don Juan Maldonado.

SECT. II.

Flûps, their Manners. Very savage and cruel. Jamez Village. River of Kafamansa. Ghinghin Village. Dangerous Passage. Arrival at Kachao. The Town described. The Garison; the Fort. Portuguese, their Indolence: Their Diet. Braves, or Assassins. Night-walking, dangerous. The Guards, Robbers. A motly Race. Their Trade.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, after leaving this agreeable Place, travelled, for two Days, through a Country inhabited chiefly by the *Flûps*.

THESE *Flûps* are a Kind of independent Negros, who are settled in the Country, between the River of *Gambra*, and that of *Kachao*. Part of them have been subjected by the King of *Jereja*, and the Portuguese: These are the most civilized. Those who live near the Mouth of

^a This is the Dress of those newly circumcised, called in *America*, the Cheese-Tree; and by *de Tertis*, of Cotton-Tree, and will be described hereafter.

^b *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 39. & seqq.

^c *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 29. & seqq.

^d In his Account of the Islands, *Holland* and *Cheefe*. It is a Kind of An Account of it will be given in the *Natural History*.

1700. The River *Kasamanfa* are a very wild and barbarous People; and do great Mischief to the Europeans that fall in their Way, as both the English and French have experienced. They have little Commerce with the Whites, but are a bold enterprising People, continually at War with their Neighbours; nor do the other Negros care to travel through it, on account of the Risk they run, unless they have some Europeans to protect them ^b.

To the Sieur Brûe's Account of the *Flûps*, we shall subjoin those of two other Authors. The first, who is anonymous, hath given several curious Remarks on this Coast, which are published at the End of *le Maire's* Voyage in 1682. He observes, that the *Flûps* possess from the South Point of the Mouth of the *Gambra* (from which they extend six Leagues within Land) all the Coasts as far down as the Village *Bûlol*, at the Entrance of the River *San Domingo*, on the South Side. Those who inhabit the Mouth of the River *Zamenté* (the same with the *Kasamanfa*) on the North Side, are extremely savage, with whom no Nation have any Commerce. Every one has his own God, according to his particular Fancy; one worships a Bullock's Horn; another a Beast, or a Tree, to whom they sacrifice in their Manner. Their Dress is like the Negros of *Cape de Verde*, and the Inhabitants of the River *Gambra*; which consists in a Piece of Cotton-Cloth, striped according to the Custom of the Country, which barely covers their Privities. They have no Succession of Kings, the most absolute and powerful amongst them bearing sway. They cultivate their Land in pretty good Order, which they sow with Millet and Rice. Their Riches consist in Bullocks, Cows, and Goats, of which many of them have great Drovers. Their Villages are well peopled, distant from each other about a Quarter of a League.

And cruel. The *Flûps* who dwell on the South Side of the River's Mouth, are barbarous and very cruel: When any white Men fall into their Hands, they give them no manner of Quarter; and it is reported that they eat them ^d. This Coast is much better peopled than that of the *Gambra*. The Villages are distant from each other near two Leagues, and from the Sea about a Quarter of a League ^e.

^a The Portuguese call them Bravos, or Savages.

writes *Floppers*.

^b This is the common Bugbear. If you will believe Report, the Blacks eat the Whites, and the Whites the Blacks.

^c See *le Maire's* Voyage to the *Canary Isles*, &c. p. 124, & seq. Also *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 82. who has copied this Author, as well as many others, but without quoting them; which, joined to his heaping Materials good and bad together, without Distinction, renders his Work of little Use or Authority.

^d He writes *Floppers*.

^e Called also *Jam*, or *Jam*. The anonymous Author, at the End of *le Maire*, calls it *Jam*, and places it seven, or eight Leagues from the Mouth of *Rio St. Domingo*; and says, the Portuguese here make great Quantities of Wax, which they send both to the *Gambia* and *Kachao*.

1700. The second Author is Mr. Moore, who speaking of the *Flûps* inhabiting on the South of the *Gambra* Inland, says, they are in a manner wild; and that they and the *Mandingos* are mortal Enemies to each other: That their Country is of vast Extent, and their Towns fortified with Stakes, filled-up with Clay: That although they live independent, and have no King, yet they unite so firmly, that the *Mandingos*, for all they are so numerous, could never subdue them: That they have the Character never to forgive Injuries, or forget Obligations. The same Author adds, that in the Year 1731, the Governor of *James Fort* having sent a Sloop and a Shallop, on a trading Voyage to *Kachao*, twenty Leagues to the South of the *Gambra*, the Shallop, in going-up a River, ran aground, and was attacked by these Savages. The Crew, five Whites, and seven Castle-Slaves, fought bravely, and killed a great many of the *Flûps*; and, at last, the Water rising, got-off, and returned safe to *James Fort*, where the Governor gave each of the Blacks a new Suit of Cloaths ^f. This confirms the Account already given by *Labat*, to whom we shall now return.

In his Way through their Country, the Sieur Brûe crossed two small Rivers, which fall into that of *Paska*. He lay there two Nights in the Cottages of the *Bagnon*-Negros, who are here intermixed with the *Flûps*. The *Flûp* Women, who had never seen any white Men, crowded about him, admiring his Dress, Arms, and, above all, his Hair, which they could not conceive to be natural, as it hung down his Back. The third Day he arrived at *Jamez*, fourteen Leagues from *Paska*, a Place where the greatest Quantity of Wax is made in these Parts, and which has a Market for this Trade twice a Week. The Portuguese, who buy it here rough from the Comb, purify it, and, melting it into Cakes, send it to *Kachao*. The Inhabitants here are *Flûps*, who live in a kind of Republic, under the Government of their Elders. Their Lands are well improved, and the Portuguese who dwell amongst them, have pretty Settlements: But they are much infested with Gnats. Here the Sieur Brûe dismissed his Horses, and hired Canoas to carry him to *Kachao*.

A LEAGUE below *Jamez* he entered the River *Kasamanfa*.

^f *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 12, 45, and 52.

^g He

1700. *Kafamanfa*, two Leagues above a *Portuguese* a
Brûe. Fort, which stands on the right Side of the
River, as one ascends it, and to the South. The
Kafamanfa, whose Banks are inhabited by the
wild *Flûps*, falls into the Sea to the North of the
Rio San Domingo. It is large, and deep enough
to carry Vessels of good Burthen: But the Bar
at the Mouth is very dangerous, so that only Ca-
noas, Sloops, or other small Craft, can pass it,
and these not without Hazard.

Portuguese
Fort.

THIS Country is separated by several Rivers, b
or rather Brooks, which flow from a great Lake,
occasioned by the Floods in the wet Seasons; but
which, as well as these Brooks, dries up and
turns to a Marsh. He passed by the *Portuguese*
Fort, which consists of two Demi-Bastions, facing
the River, and two Bastions on the Land-Side,
mounted with a few Cannon. A League lower
he reached the Village of *Bayta*, where the *Portu-
guese* have a Redoubt, or palisaded Ware-
house, mounted with fifteen small Guns; with a
Garison of fifteen Men, including the command-
ing Officer and a Serjeant. These Wretches
shewed, by their swelled Bodies, and ghastly
Looks, the unhealthy Situation they were placed
in. The Commandant received the *Sieur Brûe*
civilly, and invited him to stay; but he chose to
proceed to a Village of *Bagnon-Negros*, seated
on a Rivulet that passes by *Ghinghin*, and runs
into the River of *Kachao*. He soon repented his
refusing the Offer of the *Portuguese* Officer: For
he had scarce travelled an hundred Yards, when
he found himself bewildered in the Marshes, and
wet to the Skin with Rain; so that he was forced
to take Shelter in some Negro Cottages, and sup
on the Victuals he brought with him. Next
Morning he set-out, and got to a Village, which
was the Residence, or chief Seat, of the King of
the *Bagnons*. He found this Prince from home,
but his Lieutenant took Care to furnish him
with as many Horses and Asses as he had Occa-
sion for. With this Help, he, the same Even-
ing, reached *Ghinghin*, which is five Leagues
from *Bayta*.

Ghinghin
Village.

THIS Village is situated near the Source of a
Rivulet, which issues from the River of *Kasa-
manfa*, and falls into that of *San Domingo*, three
Leagues above *Kachao*, from which *Ghinghin* b
is five Leagues distant. This Place is populous,
being inhabited by *Bagnon-Negros*, and by *Portu-
guese* settled here, or who have Plantations f
kept by their *Gromettos*, or Black-Slaves, who
trade for Wax. The Country is pleasant, abound-
ing with Fruit-Trees, and full of Bees. Here
is also much Wax made, and great Numbers of
Monkeys, which do great Mischief in their Gar-

dens, but dare not attack the Bee-hives. The 1700.
Marigot, or River of *Ghinghin*, is separated into Brûe.
two Branches, by a long, narrow Island, below
which they unite again, and enter the River of
Kafamanfa.

It is not safe to go through the largest of these *Dangerous*
Branches, on account of the *Flûps*. A *French Passage*.
Captain having ventured in his Sloop, well arm-
ed with twenty-five Men, and some *Pedereros*,
to go to, and return from *Ghinghin* this Way,
happened luckily, at a certain Place, to send a
Man to the Mast-head, who discovered near an
hundred *Flûps* lying in Ambush. The Captain
on this failed-off from Shore; but the *Flûps*, en-
raged to miss of their Prey, followed him, some
in their Canoes, and some by swimming, and
came to attack the Sloop; nor did they quit their
Design, till they were almost all killed by the Fire
of the *French*.

THESE Rivers are very pleasant, being bor-
dered with Citron-Trees of a particular Kind,
the Trunk of which is quite round, their Skin
as thin as Parchment, full of Juice, and have no
Seeds. About a League below the Place where
these Rivers join that of *San Domingo*, lies the
Town of *Kachao*. Here the General expected *Arrival at*
to find the Pinnace or *Corvette* d he had ap- Kacheo.
pointed to meet him at *Kachao*; but hearing no
Account of her, he sent one of his Factors, with
an Interpreter, in a Canoe, to enquire after her.
This Officer met an *English* Ship just come from
Lisbon, loaden with Wine and Fruits, who sent
his Boat to deliver the General from the Uneasi-
ness he suffered. He went immediately on board,
and was received with all the Distinction due to
his Character. He lay on board, and the Cap-
tain next Day shewed him a Swarm of Bees that
had settled in the Ship, and were at Work.
The Captain conducted the *Sieur Brûe* to *Ka-
chao*, and by the Way they met the Pinnace
they were looking-for, which lay at Anchor
near that Place, to receive his Orders. The
same Evening he landed there, and took up his
Lodging at the House of *Don Manuel Perere*, a
Portuguese Officer. The next Day he sent an
Officer to compliment the Captain *Mora*, or Go-
vernor of *Kachao*, and give him Notice of his
Arrival. The Governor came the same Day to
see him. His Name was *Don Antonio de Bar-
ros*, a Native of *Madera*, a tall, lean Man, of
about sixty. He offered him his House, and the
same Day sent him a large Present of Refresh-
ments. The *Sieur Brûe* returned his Visit the
next Day, and after a short Stay at *Kachao*, sail-
ed-back to the *Gambra*, in the *Corvette*, he had
appointed to meet him for that Purpose.

a *Lebat*, vol. 5. p. 42, & seq.

b This confirms what is related before, p. 88. a.

Vol. II.

N° 39.

c In the Appendix to *le Maire*, this Place is called *Quang-uap*.

d Or, Fly-boat.

e *Lebat*, vol. 5. p. 49, & seq.

KACHEO

1700. *KACHAO* is a Portuguese Town and Colony, lying on the South Side of the River *San Domingo*, about twenty Leagues above its Mouth, and is the chief Settlement of that Nation in these Parts. The Native-Inhabitants of the Country are *Papel-Negros*, and great Enemies of the Portuguese. This has obliged them to fortify the Town to the Land-side, with a strong Rampart, well palisadoed, and mounted with Cannon. The Town consists of two long Streets, with others crossing. There are Marshes near it, with some few Spots of Rice and Maiz, so small, and ill-cultivated, that they cannot supply the Inhabitants^a. As they have no Farms nor Meadows, Oxen and Cows are scarce and dear. A few Goats there are, but no Sheep nor Hogs.

Buildings. THEIR Houses are only of Clay, white-washed inside and out; large indeed, but only one Story high. During the rainy Season they cover them with Leaves of the *Latanier*; and in the dry Season with Canvas, which is sufficient to keep out the Sun and the Dews, that fall plentifully in this Climate, and especially here, where there is so large a River, and so marshy a Country. This Change in their Roofs for the dry Season is to prevent Fires, which might otherwise be occasioned by the excessive Heat, or the Villany of Robbers, in order to make a Property of the Sufferers. They have a Church, and a Convent of *Capuchins*; the former is served by a *Padre*, or Curate, and two or three Priests, very ignorant, with poor Salaries, who have little to do. The Convent, in 1700, consisted of two *Capuchins*, who were maintained by the King of Portugal. The Bishop of *St. Jago* is Diocesan.

The Garrison. THE Garrison consists of thirty Men, under a *Capitane Morte*, or Captain-Major, who is Governor, and has under him a Lieutenant, *Alfere*, or Ensign, and an Adjutant. The Governor, *Don Antonio de Barros*, before-mentioned, continued long in that Post^b. This Garrison is changed every three Years, and consists of Criminals banished from Portugal. The Pay of these Wretches is so small, that they make no Scruple to turn Cut-throats at Night. The King has for Civil Officers here, an Intendant, called *Sindicante*; a Receiver of Customs, called *Faitor*; a Notary, or Secretary, and some Clerks^c.

SHIPS pay here Ten per Cent. both at Entry and Clearing^d.

The Fort. THE West End of the Town is defended by a triangular Fort, called the *Casa Forte*. One of the Bastions fronts the River. It is only palis-

a doed, having neither Ditch, Glacis, nor covered Way. It is but ill provided, and could make no Defence. The River before the Town is three Quarters of a League broad, and deep enough to receive the largest Vessels, if the dangerous Bar at the Mouth did not hinder their Passage. The North Side of the River is covered with *Mangroves*; and on the other Side are the finest Trees^e in Africa, either for Bigness, Height, or Clearness of Timber. These would be excellent for making Canoas of one Piece, large enough to carry ten Tons, and twenty-five or thirty Men. The Tide flows for thirty Leagues above *Kachao*. It rains here so much, that it is called the Pisspot of Africa, as *Rouen* is of Normandy; and it is situate in eleven Degrees, North Latitude^f.

THE Indolence of the Portuguese here is so great, that they will not even be at the Pains to breed Fowls or Poultry, though Meat is scarce and dear. Hence they are obliged to go-out of their Inclosure, above a Musket-shot distant, for every thing they want, if it be only Water; and often with a Guard to defend their Slaves from their mortal Enemies, the *Papels*, of whom a good many live among them, making a fifth Part of the Town, called on that Account *Vila quinta*. These *Papels*, though Idolaters, take a great many Customs from the Portuguese, as the Portuguese, in Return, do several from them, particularly their Debauchery with Women; which they pursue to such Excess, that the *Visfador* is sometimes forced to lay-aside his usual Indulgence for Sins of that Kind, and punish the Offender's Purse. They make but one Meal of their Diet, Flesh in a Day, which they call *Jentar*, or Dinner. Their *Rassiar*, or Supper, is always *Maigne*, the River supplying them with Plenty of Fish, although it is full of *Legartos*, or Alligators. All their Meals begin with Fruit, different Kinds of which grow here naturally, as Guavas, Oranges, Citrons, Ignames, Manioks, Patatas, Kúrbaris, &c.^g.

ONE should never stir abroad in the Night, without pressing Business, or being well armed; yet there are certain Sparks who make a Practice of it. The Dress of these Night-Adventurers is remarkable. Conceive a Man, who, above his Cloaths, has gotten a Leather Apron, with a large Slabbering-Bib, which covers a Cuirass of Mail, or half-Suit of Armour. This Apron, which falls but four Fingers-Breadth below the Waist, is full of Holes, in which are stuck two

^a Which the anonymous Author in *le Maire*, p. 128, reckons to be two or three hundred.

^b He went home with Captain Roberts, Anno 1725. See before, p. 627. c.

^c Anonymous Author in *le Maire*, p. 128.

^d The Portuguese call these, *Matta Formosa*, or the beautiful Grove. See Anonymous Author in *le Maire*, p. 127.

^e L'Esprit, vol. 3. p. 69. 6^e figg.

^f This Latitude is not said to have been ob-

^g He

^h Labat, vol. 5. p. 57. 5^e figg.

1700.
Brûe.

or three Pair of Pocket-Pistols, and a Brace of a
Poniards. The left Arm is charged with a small
Buckler, and the Hip with a long Sword, or
Spado; whose Scabbard is split, and flies open
with a Spring, to save the Time and Trouble of
drawing it. When they go only on Business,
or for Recreation, this Equipage is covered with
a black Cloak, reaching down to the Calf of the
Leg. But when they are upon an Adventure, or
to fight a Duel after the *Portuguese* Manner, that
is, to assassinate some body, they add to all these
Arms a short Carbine, or Blunderbuss, with a
narrow Mouth, and loaded with twenty or twenty-
five small Balls, and a Quarter of a Pound of
Powder, with a forked Stick to plant it on. To
compleat the Dress, there is a large Pair of Spec-
tacles, well fastened to the Ears, and fixed a-
bove the Nose. When the Bravo, thus equipped,
arrives at the Place of Battle, he plants his Car-
bine, gathers his Cloak over his left Arm, holds
his naked Sword in his right-Hand, and in this
Posture bravely waits for the Person who never
thought of him. As soon as he sees him, he
bids him take Care, and fires. It is hard to miss,
for these Pieces scatter the Balls so as to cover
a Gate. If the unfortunate Person is not quite
dead, he says a *Jesús-Maria* over him, like a
good Christian, and dispatches him.

Night-
walking,
dangerous.

SOMETIMES they meet with their Match,
and are taken by the Person attacked, in which
Case the Bravo comes off, by saying it was a
Mistake; but that this will teach him to look
sharper out for his Foe, who was the Cause of
it. So that it is very dangerous walking here in
the Night, and indeed in any other *Portuguese*
Colony. If you carry a Link or a Lantern, you
must expect to be pelted; and if you meet a
Lover, an Assassin, or a Night-walker, imme-
diately he cries out, *Smearcar*, i. e. *Put out your*
Light, which you must obey without any Reply,
else you will presently have his Balls whistling a-
bout your Ears. Your only Way therefore is to walk
in the Dark, and wherever you hear a Guitar, to
make-off into another Street. This Instrument
is used instead of a Carbine, by those who have
an Amour on their Hands. They place them-
selves so as to be heard by their Paramour, and
even to speak to her. They stand upon the Watch
for the happy Moment, with their drawn-Sword,
and as you walk by, present the Point of it, say-
ing, To the Right or Left, as they want you to
pass; and in this it is both Prudence and good
Manners to comply.

The Guards,
Robbers.

THE Governor sends some Soldiers from the

Garison every Night upon the Patrole, to pre-
vent these Disorders and Robberies. This would
be of great Service, if the Patrolers did not turn
Robbers themselves; so that there is most Dan-
ger of all from them, as they are well armed,
very numerous, and privileged to examine every
one they meet. In short, you can scarce stir-out
after Sun-set, especially to walk in the less fre-
quented Streets, without losing your Hat or
Cloak. The Walls of the Houses being very
weak, makes House-breaking so easy, that they
are obliged to keep Lamps burning all Night,
and *European* Dogs to bark (for this Country
Dogs generally cannot) besides Servants upon the
Watch, who, as soon as they hear any Rogues
about the House, fire upon them.

1700.
Brûe.

THERE are very few Families of natural *Por-
tuguese*, almost all, or at least much the greater
Part, being of a motly Breed, or Mulattos; and
most of them so dark, that they are hardly to
be distinguished from the blackest Negros. These
Portuguese, whether white, tawny, Mulattos,
or Blacks, keep their lawful Wives, and such as
bear this Title, close confined in their Houses.
The white ones never stir-out by Day, not even
to go to Mass. Only People of Distinction have
private Chapels in their Houses. However, the
Dames of other Colours are allowed that Liber-
ty, but go so close veiled, that you can only
see their Toes and one Eye. The Husband
reckons Jealousy a Mark of his Esteem and Af-
fection; so that when you visit a *Portuguese*,
you never ask to see his Wife, nor even enquire
how she does: For either of these Impertinencies
is enough to risk a Duel, and get his Wife stab-
bed or poisoned. The *Papel* Girls, and *She-Negro*-
Slaves are not so kept up. These go about
their Business naked, having only a little Clout
before them, about a Foot long, and six or seven
Inches broad, with Bracelets and Girdles of
Glass Beads, and large Ear-rings. Thus they go
till they are married, and then they wear a
Pagne.

Their Trade.

THEY would willingly keep all the Trade to
themselves: But as the Commerce with their own
Countrymen is not sufficient to get any Riches
by; they are prudent enough to overlook this Ar-
ticle; and if you do but save Appearances, there
is no Difficulty in trading amongst them. Nay, it
is said that the Company's Officers themselves are
the best natured this Way; so that you will al-
ways find Vessels of *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, and
other Nations, who put in here, under Pretence
of wanting Water, or some other Misfortune.

* *Labar*, vol. 5. p. 62, & seq.

* *Ibid*. p. 65, & seq.

C H A P. IX.

*The Sieur Brûe's VOYAGE to the Isles of Bissao and Bissagos.**With his Negotiations in these Parts, in the Year 1700.*

INTRODUCTION.

Design of this Voyage.

THE French had for some Time found the Benefit of trading to *Bissao*^a before they projected to make a Settlement. In the Year 1685 and 1686, the *Sieur la Fond*, who went thither as Factor, shipped-off no fewer than one thousand eight hundred Slaves, and near four hundred Quintals of Wax. In 1686 and 1687, the *Sieur Bourguignon*, in eighteen Months, trafficked for seven hundred Slaves; and the *Sieur la Fond* purchased three hundred in less than three Months in 1689. After which this Trade decayed so, that on the *Sieur Brûe's* Arrival at the *Sanaga*, in 1697, he could not meet with a Servant belonging to the Company, who had ever been at *Bissao*, either by Land or Sea. This Commerce is worth the Attention, as it may furnish, one Year with another, four hundred Negros, five hundred Quintals of Wax, and three or four hundred of Ivory, in Exchange for European Goods. The Situation of *Bissao* shews how advantageously a Trade from hence might be extended, if the Settlement was well supplied with Goods, as lying in the Centre of several fertile and populous Isles, and near several navigable Rivers on the Continent.

To settle a Trade.

THE Company's first Design was to settle on a small Islet, near that of *Bissao*, called the Isle of *Bourbon*; but on examining the Place, they found it too small, so that it was thought more advisable to take Possession of the Isle of *Bulam*, and settle there a Colony, like that of the Isle of *das Vacas*, or of Cows in *Hispaniola*. In order to this, January 10, 1699, the General sent out the Ship *Eleanor de Rois*, with the Fly-Boats *Mignonne* and *Irondelle*, on which were embarked a chief Factor, with several others; a Chaplain, Engineer, Surgeon, and some Soldiers, with proper Officers, to make the Settlement desired. These Ships arrived there safely, and found the Island uninhabited, but much too large for so small a Number to defend. The *Sieur Cartaing*, who was Director of the Expedition, having sent the General, then at *Goree*, an Account of this, he dispatched the Advice-Boat, with Directions to the *Sieur Cartaing* to settle at *Bissao*, and in

a case the *Portuguese* should (as it was reported) abandon the Fort there, to take Possession of it.

THE *Sieur Cartaing* executed these Orders in Part. He sailed for *Bissao*, where he was well received by the King, who lent him some Houses to lay-up his Goods, and an advantageous Trade was opened with the Natives. But soon after, to the Surprise of the General, the *Sieur Cartaing* returned to *Goree*, September 20, 1699. This Step was occasioned by the Death of most of the Company's Servants, and the sickly State of the rest, as well as by the Exactions of the *Portuguese* Governor, who pretended to a Duty of Ten per Cent. on all Goods imported. The General, convinced of the Necessity of supporting this Settlement, resolved to go to *Bissao* in Person: But in such a Manner, and so well accompanied, that he brought both the Negros and *Portuguese* to a Compliance^b.

S E C T. I.

Sail from Albreda. Take a Danish and two Dutch Interlopers. Cast Anchor at Bissao. Opposed by the Portuguese. The General's Message to the Governor. Audience of the Emperor of Bissao. Proposals for Trade. Emperor's Answer. A Conference held. The Oracle consulted. The Priest bribed, and a favourable Answer obtained. His Presents to the Emperor. He dines at the Fort. Factory founded. Visit to the Emperor. Vest Orange-Tree.

THE *Sieur Brûe* being returned from *Ka-chao* to *Albreda*, prepared for his intended Voyage to *Bissao*. He set sail from that Place February 21, 1701, in the Company's Ship, the *Princesse*, commanded by the *Sieur de Rue*, attended with the *Eleanor de Rois*, besides the Sloops *Mignonne* and *Irondelle*, the Siren Bomb-Ketch, the *St. George* Brigantine, and the Bark *Christina*. This little Fleet anchored about eleven o'Clock near the Isle of *Chiens*, or of *Dogs*, and on the twenty-second, in the Morning, near the Point of *Bagnon*. In the Evening it sailed with

^a Pronounced *Bissao*. In *Labat*, *Bissau*. Hence *Bisso* by *Barbot* and others. *Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 15, & seq.

^b See *Labat's Afrique*

C H A P. IX.

*The Sieur Brüe's VOYAGE to the Isles of Bissao and Bissagos.**With his Negotiations in these Parts, in the Year 1700.*

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

Design of this Voyage.

THE French had for some Time found the Benefit of trading to *Bissao*^a before they projected to make a Settlement. In the Year 1685 and 1686, the *Sieur la Fond*, who went thither as Factor, shipped-off no fewer than one thousand eight hundred Slaves, and near four hundred Quintals of Wax. In 1686 and 1687, the *Sieur Bourguignon*, in eighteen Months, trafficked for seven hundred Slaves; and the *Sieur la Fond* purchased three hundred in less than three Months in 1689. After which this Trade decayed so, that on the *Sieur Brüe's* Arrival at the *Sanaga*, in 1697, he could not meet with a Servant belonging to the Company, who had ever been at *Bissao*, either by Land or Sea. This Commerce is worth the Attention, as it may furnish, one Year with another, four hundred Negros, five hundred Quintals of Wax, and three or four hundred of Ivory, in Exchange for European Goods. The Situation of *Bissao* shews how advantageously a Trade from hence might be extended, if the Settlement was well supplied with Goods, as lying in the Centre of several fertile and populous Isles, and near several navigable Rivers on the Continent.

To settle a Trade.

THE Company's first Design was to settle on a small Islet, near that of *Bissao*, called the Isle of *Bourbon*; but on examining the Place, they found it too small, so that it was thought more advisable to take Possession of the Isle of *Bulam*, and settle there a Colony, like that of the Isle *das Vacas*, or of Cows in *Hispaniola*. In order to this, January 10, 1699, the General sent out the Ship *Eleanor de Roie*, with the Fly-Boats *Mignonne* and *Irondelle*, on which were embarked a chief Factor, with several others; a Chaplain, Engineer, Surgeon, and some Soldiers, with proper Officers, to make the Settlement desired. These Ships arrived there safely, and found the Island uninhabited, but much too large for so small a Number to defend. The *Sieur Cartaing*, who was Director of the Expedition, having sent the General, then at *Goree*, an Account of this, he dispatched the *Avice-Boat*, with Directions to the *Sieur Cartaing* to settle at *Bissao*, and in

a case the *Portuguese* should (as it was reported) abandon the Fort there, to take Possession of it.

THE *Sieur Cartaing* executed these Orders in Part. He sailed for *Bissao*, where he was well received by the King, who lent him some Houses to lay-up his Goods, and an advantageous Trade was opened with the Natives. But soon after, to the Surprise of the General, the *Sieur Cartaing* returned to *Goree*, September 20, 1699. This Step was occasioned by the Death of most of the Company's Servants, and the sickly State of the rest, as well as by the Exactions of the *Portuguese* Governor, who pretended to a Duty of Ten per Cent. on all Goods imported. The General, convinced of the Necessity of supporting this Settlement, resolved to go to *Bissao* in Person: But in such a Manner, and so well accompanied, that he brought both the Negros and *Portuguese* to a Compliance^b.

Factory at Bissao.

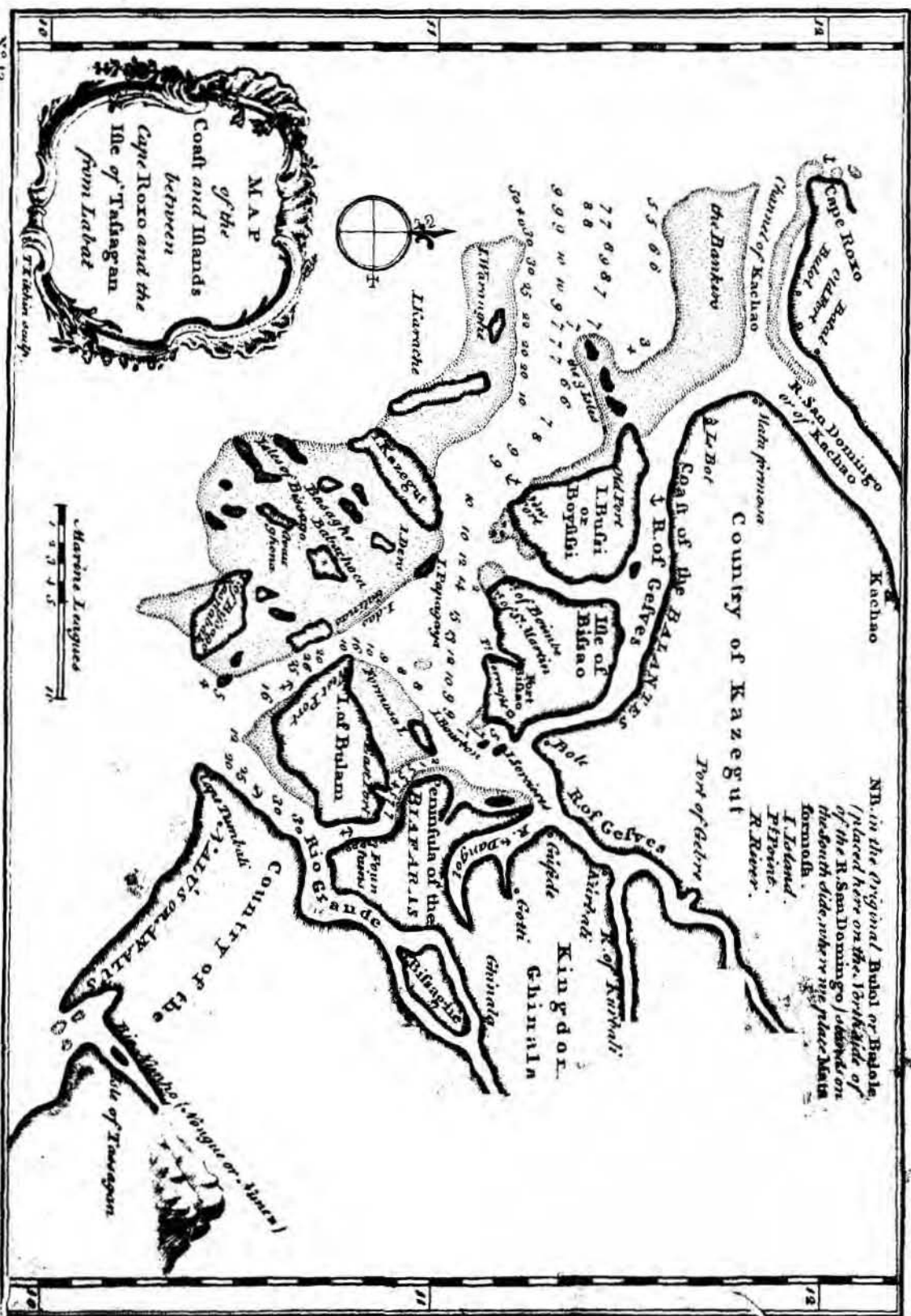
S E C T. I.

Sail from Albreda. Take a Danish and two Dutch Interlopers. Cast Anchor at Bissao. Opposed by the Portuguese. The General's Message to the Governor. Audience of the Emperor of Bissao. Proposals for Trade. Emperor's Answer. A Conference held. The Oracle consulted. The Priest bribed, and a favourable Answer obtained. His Presents to the Emperor. He dines at the Fort. Factory founded. Visit to the Emperor. Vast Orange-Tree.

THE *Sieur Brüe* being returned from *Ka-Sail* from *Albreda*, prepared for his intended Voyage to *Bissao*. He set sail from that Place February 21, 1701, in the Company's Ship, the *Princess*, commanded by the *Sieur de Rue*, attended with the *Eleanor de Roie*, besides the Sloops *Mignonne* and *Irondelle*, the Siren Bomb-Ketch, the *St. George* Brigantine, and the Bark *Christina*. This little Fleet anchored about eleven o'Clock near the Isle *de Chiens*, or of Dogs, and on the twenty-second, in the Morning, near the Point of *Bagnon*. In the Evening it sailed with

^a Pronounced *Bissau*. In *Labat*, *Bissaux*. Hence *Bissos* by *Barbot* and others. *Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 25, & seqq.

^b See *Labat's Afrique* the



1701. the Tide of Ebb, and continued its Course till a Gun with Ball; which so incensed the *Sieur de la Rue*, that he was resolved to batter-down the Fort about his Ears, if the *Sieur Brûe* had not interposed. He sent the Sloop, called the *Mignon*, commanded by the *Sieur le Cerf*, to anchor in a Creek below the Fort, resolved, if the *Portuguese* fired at her, or at the Fleet, to make a Descent, and attack the Place. The *Mignon* came to anchor so close to the Fort, that the Governor *Don Rodrigo de Olivera de Alsonça* thought proper to hail her, to know from whence she came, and to bid her Captain come ashore. The *Sieur le Cerf* accordingly landed, and was conducted to the Governor; who being informed they were *French*, asked if the *Sieur Cartaing* was on board. To this the Captain answered, that the *Sieur Cartaing* would be there soon, without letting the Governor know he was aboard the Fleet. The *Portuguese* replied haughtily, that if he appeared there, he should go back quicker than he came, for he would permit no *French* Settlement in that Island, nor even suffer any of that Nation to land there; and therefore bid the Captain go on board, and sail about his Business.

Take a Damsel and
Two Dutch Interlopers.
THE Boats were immediately armed; but the Ship struck without Resistance. She was a *Dane*, commanded by one *Louis Batman*, a Native of *Dieppe*, but had settled at *St. Thomas*, one of the *Virgin Isles*. After securing the Prize, they tried to get the *Princess* on Float, which they did the fourth of *March*, and then came to an Anchor under Point *Bernafel*, in the Isle of *Bissao*, six Leagues to the West of the *Portuguese* Fort. The same Night they saw Lights at Sea, which made the General judge there were other Interlopers on the Coast; accordingly, next Morning, they descried two Ships at Anchor to the Windward of the Fleet. The General hoisted Sail to examine them, and in an Hour perceived, by their Flags, that they were *Dutch*. The *Princess* shewed her Colours, and bearing-up with the largest, fired a Gun to bring her to; but finding she prepared to defend herself, poured upon her near eighty Shot, which had their Effect. Mean while the *Eleanor* gave Chase to her Consort, which defended herself vigorously; but at last the Men, seeing no Way to escape, ran her ashore, and escaped in the Boat. The Negroes on board, taking this Opportunity, broke their Irons, plundered the Ship, and saved themselves by jumping into the Mud. The *French* Boats could not arrive Time enough to remedy this Disorder, but found the Ship deserted, and the Deck covered with Goods.

Anchor at Bissao.
THE Negroes of the Island observing the Ship left dry, came to attack the *French* with their Arrows; but seeing some of their Companions fall, they retired, and the next Tide the Ship was gotten-off. The largest of these Ships was the *Ann* of twenty-two Guns, and the other the *Peter* and *John* of Flushing with sixteen. Their Captains, *Vandernatte* and *Jacob Kenoque*, had died on the Coast. *March* the third, the Fleet and Prizes anchored at the *Portuguese* Fort of *Bissao*; and though they shewed their Colours, so that the Governor could not mistake them, they fired

THE Captain returned, and giving an Account of these Rodomantados of the *Portuguese*, the *Sieur Brûe* next Morning sent the *Sieur Cartaing* in a Boat, well armed and manned, to compliment the Governor in his Name; to complain of the Gun fired with Ball, and to inform him, that the General was come purposely to make a Settlement on the Island. The *Sieur Cartaing* found the Governor in a calmer Temper. He received him civilly, excused himself as to the Accident of the Ball, but insisted he could no Way consent to the *French* settling here; as this Place was within the Limits of the *Portuguese African Company*, and he had the King of *Portugal's* express Orders to suffer no Foreigner to settle here. He sent his *Alfere*, or Ensign, to the *Sieur Brûe*, that Evening, with a Message to the same Effect, and with great Offers of his Service.

THE *Sieur Brûe* answered, that he was surprised, the Governor, who had resided so long in this Country, should forget that the *French* had always traded to *Bissao*, even before the *Portuguese* had a Fort here: That he ought to make a Distinction between the *French Sanaga-Company* and Interlopers; since this Company claimed, by Charter, a Right to trade along the Coast from Cape *Blanco* to *Sierra Leona*, exclusive of other Nations, as he might see by the Prizes the Fleet had just taken: That the Governor's best Way, was to live in good Intelligence with the

* Labat, p. 91, & seq.

* They had no Fort here before 1694.

1701. Company, and carry on his own Trade, without molesting their's, which could no Way prejudice him or his Masters.

As the General foresaw, that the *Portuguese* Governor would use all his Influence with the King or Emperor of *Bissao*, to obstruct the Settlement, he sent the *Sieurs de la Rue* and *Cartaing*, the same Day, to desire an immediate Audience of that Prince. The King received these Gentlemen civilly, and promised in a Day or two to come to *Bissao* Town, and deliberate with his *Grandeess* and chief Men about the Settlement the General proposed.

Audience of the Emperor. MARCH the ninth, the King coming early in the Morning to his Palace, or Houses near the Shore, gave Notice thereof to the *Sieur Brûe*, who immediately went in Procession to wait on him. The March began with two Trumpets, and two Hautboys. The *Sieur de Seganzac*, Captain, followed, with his half Pike in his Hand, at the Head of twenty-five Soldiers well armed, with two Serjeants and two Drums. Next came the Factors of the Company, two and two, before the *Sieur Brûe*, who walked between two Captains of his Squadron. The other Officers followed with some Servants in Livery; and a Body of Sailors, with their Cutlasses, closed the March. The General was saluted by all the Cannon of the Fleet on his going into the Boat, and this Discharge was repeated on his landing. In this Order he advanced to a large Tree between the *Portuguese* Fort, and the Convent of *St. Francis*, where he found the King seated on a neat Chair, dressed in a green Mohair Doublet, trimmed with Silver Frogs at the Breast and Sleeves. A fine Cotton-Cloth served him for Breeches. He had on his Head a red Cloth Cap, like a Sugar-Loaf, with a double Row of Hemp-Cord round the Bottom. This last is the Mark of the absolute Power which he has of making Slaves. Four of his Wives sat at his Feet, and all his *Grandeess* stood round, but at some Distance. Behind these were three tall Negros, who played on an Instrument, resembling the *German Flute*.

Proposals for Trade. THERE were some Elbow-Chairs placed opposite to the King. The *Sieur Brûe* being come near Hand, the King rose, and they saluted each other by several Times shaking Hands; the King repeating each Time, with a smiling Air, You are welcome. The King and General being seated, the former made a Sign to the *French* Officers to sit near him, and the *Sieur Brûe* began his Compliment; which was explained by the Company's chief Interpreter, who was kneeling between the King and the *Sieur Brûe*. The Substance

was, That the great Reputation of his Majesty's Justice and Equity, together with the Fame of his Victories obtained over his Enemies, having spread through *Europe* as well as *Africa*, the Company who had been likewise informed of his Kindness to Strangers, and Care to make his People rich and flourishing by encouraging Trade, and had from Time immemorial traded to his Dominions, were desirous of begging Leave to establish a Factory, and build the necessary Store-houses and Magazines for that End, in Hopes that his Majesty would give his Consent, and grant them his Protection.

THE King answered civilly, that he thanked the General for this Visit, and wished to maintain a good Correspondence with the *French*; but that with regard to the Settlement the General requested, he could determine nothing till he had first consulted his Gods, and in Presence of the *Portuguese* Governor, whom he immediately sent for. It appeared this Matter had been concerted, for the Governor quickly came from the Fort, attended by his *Alfere*, or Ensign, with six Negro Fusileers. He called at the Parish-Church to pay his Devotions, and soon after joined the Company at the Tree. The *Sieur Brûe* took the Opportunity of this short Interval, to shew the King the great Advantages of opening a Trade, and particularly with the Company. The King and his *Grandeess* seemed to listen to this Discourse with Pleasure, when the Governor arrived. He saluted the *Sieur Brûe* complaisantly, and paid his Reverence to the King; who received him familiarly without rising, bidding him welcome and sit down.

AFTER a Moment's Silence, he said to the Governor, with a severe Tone, You told me the *French* were come here to build a Store-house and a Fort. Is this true, or is it your own Invention? The Governor seemed confounded, knowing he could not prove what he had said, and fearing the King's Anger. At last he made Answer, That it was not likely the *French* would build a Factory, without fortifying it in such a Manner as to secure their Effects: That the King of *Portugal*, his Master, would never suffer this; and that it was contrary to the Treaties made with his Majesty and his Predecessors. The *Sieur Brûe* replied to this, that what he requested was no new Grace, but only a Renewal of the ancient Alliance between the two Nations: That the unjust Pretensions of the *Portuguese* had forced the *Sieur Cartaing* to retire the preceding Year: That the Company had no Intention to build a Fort, or Warehouses of Stone, but

* *Labat* says, p. 133, that this Compliment must have been very disagreeable to those present, who daily experienced his Barbarity and Injustice.

* *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 97, & *segg*.

1701. were satisfied to trust their Effects to the King's a
Protection; and that it was the King alone, who
Brûe. was Master of his own Isle, and had the Power
to do what he pleased, without consulting other
People.

The Oracle
consulted.

THIS Answer seemed to please the King, who
rose and told the *Portuguese* Governor, with a
stern Air, he wondered how he could pretend to
prescribe Laws to him in his own Dominions;
that he hoped to shew that he was Master, and
would be controuled by none; and that if any
presumed to dispute his Commands, he knew
what to do. With these Words he took the *Sieur*
Brûe by the Hand, bidding him follow him. He
advanced at the same Time with his Wives and
chief Men, proceeded by three Flutes, to the
Sea-Side. There he stopped beneath a great
Tree, which the Natives regard as a Kind of
Deity, as it holds the Images of their Gods.
The Court made a large Circle round it, while
the King and his Wives approached nearer to it. c
A Priest of these Idols, dressed in a party-coloured
Jacket, like a Harlequin, and hung with
little Bells, presented the King the Half of a
large Kalabash full of Palm-Wine. The King
holding it up with the Palm of his Right-Hand,
his Wives joined theirs to support it. All the
Grandeess, who had Room to touch it, did the
same; and such as had not, supported the Elbows
of those who did.

The Priest
brided.

THEN the King addressing himself to the Di-
vinites that were placed in the Niches of the
Tree, repeated Mr. *Brûe*'s Request, and asked
their Advice what he should answer. Mr. *Brûe*
was in no great Pain about the Oracle. He had
taken Care to secure a favourable Answer by the
Presents secretly given to the Priest, the King's
Wives, and the chief Grandeess. The King
having sprinkled the Tree with Part of the Wine,
and poured-out the rest at the Foot of it, com-
manded an Ox to be brought, which the Priest c
sacrificed, by cutting his Throat; and receiving
the Blood in the same Kalabash, he again pre-
sented it to the King, who sprinkled it on the
Tree with the same Ceremonies: Then having
dipped one of his Fingers in it, he came near Mr.
Brûe, and touched his Hand, which, with these
People, is an Oath of perpetual Alliance.

A kind An-
swer obtain-
ed.

AFTER this Ceremony was over, the King
took the General by the Hand, and reconducted
him to the former Place of Audience; where, f
being all seated again, and the Music ceased as
before, a profound Silence ensued for some Mi-
nutes: After which, the King addressed the *Sieur*
Brûe thus: "You are welcome: You have Li-
berty to settle a Factory and Warehouses where
"you please. I make a perpetual Alliance with

"you and your Nation: I take you under my 1701.
"Care and Protection; and till your Houses are
"built, I will lend you mine." When the King
had done speaking, his Wives, his Grandeess,
and all the Spectators gave a loud Shout, which
was answered by a Salvo of the General's small
Arms, and the Cannon of the Squadron *.

MEAN Time the *Sieur Brûe* rose, and having
thanked the King for his Goodness and Favour, <sup>Presents to
the Emperor.</sup>
caused the Presents to be laid before him sent by
the Company. These consisted of fine Calicos,
Brandy, Liquors, Coral, Burning-Glasses, Te-
lescopes, Crystals, several fine Pair of Pistols,
with a Silver-hilted Sword, in an embroidered
Belt, which the King immediately put on. The
King's Wives had also their separate Presents,
consisting of Trinkets, and all the People were
treated with Brandy, which occasioned new Ac-
clamations of Joy. The King, at parting, gave his
Hand several Times to the General; and sent his
Flutes with several of his Grandeess and his Guards
to conduct him to his Boat. The *Portuguese* Go-
vernor, who had withdrawn on hearing the Ora-
cle, waited for him by the Way, and made him
a cold Compliment on the Advantage he had
gained, with many Offers of his Service. The
Sieur Brûe answered, that the best Way was for
the *French* and *Portuguese* to live amicably to-
gether, till the Difference should be decided by
their Superiors in *Europe*, which the Governor
promised.

THE *Sieur Brûe* after, at the Governor's ear-
nest Entreaty, dined with him at the Fort, where
he was saluted with thirteen Guns. One of these be-
ing loaded with Ball, and levelled too low, broken-
off the Stones of the Port-Hole, which wounded
the King's Son in the Thigh, and a Nobleman in
the Arm. Though this Misfortune was purely ac-
cidental, the *Negros* ascribed it to Design, and con-
ceived that the *Portuguese* had done it out of Spite
for what had happened. They made great Outcries,
ran to Arms, and began to assemble from all
Parts. Mr. *Brûe* sent the *Sieur Cartaigne* im-
mediately to acquaint the King of the Truth, and
to beg he would give Orders to stop the Tumult.
The King heard Reason, and by his Orders stop-
ped the Disorder. After Dinner, the *Sieur Brûe*
accompanied the Governor to the Convent of
the *Cordeliers*, where they were handsomely en-
tertained, and from thence returned on board.

THIS Fort was but inconsiderable, being only
a large Square, walled with three small Bastions, <sup>The Fort de-
scribed.</sup>
(the fourth having been never begun) but nei-
ther Ditches, covered Way, nor Palisadoes.
The Curtains were so low, and in so bad a Con-
dition, that it was easy to walk over them. It
had twenty Guns mounted like Field-Pieces, and

1701. twenty Fusils, besides those of the Garifon; a the Company with Palm-Wine, in which he 1701.
Brüe. which was, or ought to have consisted of fifteen drank the General's Health. After this, Pipes Brüe.
Gromettas*, or hired Blacks: Only the Govern- were brought, and the Conversation lasted three
nor, his Lieutenant, and *Alfere* (or Ensign) were Hours.
Whites; the Serjeant being an old black *Creo-*
lian of *St. Jago*.

A Factory
founded.

EARLY next Morning, the *Sieur Brüe* set all his Men to Work, hiring Negroes to cut the Wood he wanted; and, instead of Straw, covering the Roofs of the Warehouse and the Director's Lodge, with Tiles, he had brought as Ballast to his Ships. He built the Walls of a large Closet with Brick, which he laid over with Clay and white-washed, to prevent the Negro Suspicion of any Design. He inspected the Work so diligently, that in a Month's Time the Factory was in a Condition not only to receive Goods and Officers, but also to defend itself, if attacked: For he caused Loop-holes to be made all round the Houses, placing them so as to defend each other; and, under colour of providing Water for the Labourers and remedying any Accident by Fire, he formed a Ditch round the Factory, six Foot broad and as many deep, with a double Thorn-Hedge on the Outside, which secured all Access. He took Care to ply the Negro-Workmen well with Liquor, that they might tell no Tales, and all the Loop-holes were closed on the Outside with Clay, white-washed like the rest b.

Visit to the
Emperor.

SOON after the General visited the Emperor of *Bissao* at his Country Palace, about a Quarter of a League from the *Portuguese* Fort. This Place consisted of a great Number of Cottages, like a little Village, inclosed with a Straw Fence, so well wrought, that at a Distance it seemed a Wall. At the Gate were about twenty-five or thirty Soldiers, armed with Sabres, Bows, and Arrows. Within was a Labyrinth of *Banana*-Trees, with neat Cottages interspersed here and there for the King's Wives and Children, his Domestic and Slaves. In the Centre was a great Court or Area, with an Orange-Tree in the Midst, so vastly big, that its Branches covered all the Court. The King was set under this Tree, with about a Dozen of his Wives and Children. He was in dishabille, having only a *Pagne* round his Waist, with his high-crowned red Hat, and his Diadem, or Wreath of Hemp-Cord. The Princesses, his Daughters, had their Hair clipped pretty close, and cut-out in Flowers of different Shapes. The King, after ordering wooden Chairs, like that he sat-on, for the General and his Officers, spoke in good *Portuguese*, which the *Sieur Brüe* understood. He presented

Visit to the
Orange-Tree.

SECT. II.

Island Bissao described. The Soil and Diet of the Inhabitants. Cattle and Vegetables. No Towns or Villages. The Papel Negroes: Their Dress: Religion: Always at War: Manner of preparing for, and making War: Prisoners how treated. The Emperor's Tyranny. Other Instances. The Throne Eleative. Human Sacrifices. Orders how conveyed.

THE Isle of *Bissao* is between thirty-five and forty Leagues in Circumference. The Prospect of it is agreeable, the Land rising insensibly, from the Sea to the Centre of the Isle. There you discover some Tops of Mountains, or rather Hills, between which lie Valleys; where the Waters collecting, form Rivulets and small Rivers, which discharge themselves into the Sea, after fertilizing the Country. The whole Island is cultivated and interspersed with Groves of *Polon*-Trees, which yield an agreeable Shade from the Heat. Here are also very large Orange-Trees, and near the Sea-Coasts several other Sorts, especially *Mangroves*. The Inhabitants, in general, plant near their Cottages *Bananas*, *Guavas*, Citrons, and other Trees.

THE Soil is deep and rich, producing Rice in abundance, and Maiz of both Kinds, which grows so large, you would take it for small Trees. They have also Plenty of a small Grain resembling Maiz, which is very white, and easily reduced to Flour; this they eat with melted Butter or Greese, and call it *Fonde*. They make neither Bread nor *Kú/kú*s of their Maiz, as they do at the *Sanaga*, but eat it roasted. Some of them, indeed, less indolent, make a Sort of Bread of it called *Batango*, which is a flat Cake, a Finger thick, baked on an earthen Girdle, as they do the *Kassava* Bread in *America*. This Bread creates an Appetite, especially when eaten fresh with Butter. Rice comes here to Perfection, and they dress it well either with Fowls or Butter. The General eat some dressed by the King's Wives and Daughters, that was delicious.

THE Oxen and Cows here are very large and fat, and bear a good Price; but Milk and Palm-wine are plentiful and cheap, as well as *Bananas*, *Guavas*, and other Fruits. *Banana*-Trees are in

* So written, according to the *Portuguese*, by *Barbot* and *Atkins*, but in *Labat*, *Gourmet*. They are the same with those, called *Laptis*, at the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. See *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 242. *Ibid.* p. 109, & *Jegg*. See also, p. 215. *Ibid.* p. 121, & *Jegg*.

1701. such Plenty that one Part of the Isle takes its Name from them. The *Portuguese*, who have planted *Manioc* here, make good Flour of it, as they do in *Brazil*. The *Negros* are not fond of it, perhaps on Account of the Trouble in preparing it. Some of them however cultivate it; but make neither *Kassava*, nor Flour of it, but eat it roasted on the Coals; this draws out all the Juice which is noxious. Potatoes and *Ignamas* are a great Part of their Diet. They have Abundance of fat Goats with short Legs, but neither Sheep nor Horses. Some say, that Horses brought here die as soon as they taste the Grass. They have no Hogs, neither the *Portuguese* nor *Negros* caring to breed them. It can proceed from no religious Principle in the latter, who are neither *Jews* nor *Mohammedans*; but what shall we think of the former? Their Cows serve them instead of Horses, travelling well, as they have a natural Pace: A Cord passed through a Hole, made between their Nostrils, serves for a Bridle, and guides them with great Ease.

No Towns
or Villages.

THE Inhabitants live in Cottages dispersed over the Island; for, excepting a Sort of Village which the *Portuguese* have round their Parish-Church and Convent, which were both small, there is nothing like a Town in the whole Island. This latter and its Chapel discovers a great deal of Poverty, but is neat enough. The Parish-Church, which stands between the Fort and Convent, is built by the Sea-Side, just like the *Portuguese* Houses, that is, of Earth, white-washed and covered with Straw. It has two or three little Bells, but the Revenues are too small to support secular Priests. The Parishioners consisted of about one hundred and fifty *Negro-Men*, and four hundred *Negresses*, who call themselves *Portuguese*, though they are as black as Crows. The *Sieur Brûe* saw, at *Bissao*, a white *Negress* born of black Parents, and who, being married to a Black, had Children as black as her Husband.

THE Isle of *Bissao* is very populous, and would be much more so, if it were not for the frequent Incurfions made by the *Biafaras*, *Balantes*, and *Bissagos* *Negros*, who often infest the Coasts; with this Difference, that of the Prisoners the *Biafaras* take, they sell half to the Whites, and sacrifice the Remainder to their God *China* by Way of Thanksgiving^b.

The Papal
Negros.

THE *Papal* *Negros* inhabit the Isle of *Bissao*, with Part of the adjacent Isles and Coast, espe-

cially to the Southward of *Kachao*. They are on ill Terms with the *Portuguese*, from whom however they have borrowed many Customs. Their Women have only a Cotten *Pagne* or Wrapper about their Middle, with Bracelets of Beads or Coral. The Girls go stark-naked: Those of Quality have their Bodies marked with Flowers and Figures in an agreeable, regular Manner; so that their Skin appears like a Piece of wrought-Sattin. The Daughters of the Emperor of *Bissao*, were marked so, without any other Dress, but Strings of Coral and a small Cotton Flap or Apron.

THE Dress of their chief Men differs little from that of the common Sort; being only a Goat-skin passed between their Legs^c, and tucked up so as to hide their *Pudenda* and Backside. They carry in their Hands a naked Sabre, and two large Iron-Rings; these, instead of Stones, have a large Plate of the same Metal, which serves instead of Castanets. One of these they wear on the Thumb, and the other on the Middle Finger; and, by striking them together, converse without being understood by those who have not the Method. These *Negros* are excellent Boatmen, and reckoned the best Rowers on the Coast. They make use of *Pagales* or small wooden Shovels for Oars; and, in rowing, make a Sort of Music, with a Chorus or Burthen to it, which is not unharmonious.

THE *Papal* *Negros*, who inhabit *Bissao*, have a Language peculiar to the People of that Denomination, as well as their particular Customs. Trade has contributed to civilize them much. They are Idolaters, but their Religion is so confused, it is not easy to know in what it consists^d. Their principal Idol is a small Figure they call *China*, of which they can give no Account. It is not their only one, each taking some Deity according to his Fancy. Consecrated Trees they regard either as Gods, or the Abode of Gods. To these they sacrifice *Dogs*, *Cocks*, and *Oxen*, which they take a particular Care to fatten and wash before they offer them: After killing them, and sprinkling the Blood, partly at the Foot or round the Tree, and on the Branches, they cut the Victims in Pieces; the King, Grandees, and People, each taking their Part. The Deity has only the Horns, which are fastened to the Tree, till they rot or drop off^e.

It does not appear that there ever have been any Civil Wars at *Bissao*, which is a Mark of the People's Submission to their Prince: The *Papals* however are at continual War with their

^a Labat is very earnest to make *Jews* of these poor *Negrish Portuguese*.

^b See *Labat*, vol. 5, p. 118.

^c *Guine*, p. 88.

^d Page 139, they are said to worship chiefly Groves and Trees.

^e *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 121, & *seq.* See also, p. 74 and 139.

Vol. II. N^o XL.

1701. Neighbours, whom they invade, as often as they a think it for their Advantage; such as the *Biafures*, *Biffagots*, *Balantes*, and *Nalus*^a; who surround them on all Sides, either on the Continent or adjacent Isles. All these People are brave in their Way, and fight desperately when pushed. They know not what it is to make a settled Peace with one another, nor have they any great Correspondence with each other. The *Euro-*peans are far from desiring to act as Peace-makers amongst them, which would be contrary to their Interest^b; since the greater the Wars are, the more Slaves. These Wars of theirs are never long; generally speaking, they are Incursions or Expeditions of five or six Days.

Manner of
preparing
for

WHEN the Emperor of *Bassao* judges proper to invade his Enemies, he sounds his *Bonbalon*, and immediately the Officers of his Troops repair, with their Soldiers armed, to the Place directed. There they find the King's Canoes of War, of which he has a Fleet of twenty-nine c or thirty. They put twenty Men in each Canoa, the Commander of which is responsible to the King for his Charge; and, if he should lose his Canoa, runs the Risk of his Life. The King seldom ventures his Person in these Expeditions, but he always consults his Images before he undertakes them, and makes a great Sacrifice; of whose Flesh none partake, but himself, his Priests, and his Army. As these wooden Gods are generally in the King's Interest, the Answer is usually favourable: They embark then full of Hope, and order Matters so as to reach the Enemies Country by Night. They land without Noise; and if they find any lone Cottage without Defence, they surround it; and, after forcing it, carry-off all the Inhabitants and Effects to their Boats, and immediately reembark.

And making
War,

If the Villages be strong, they are not fond of attacking them, but rather plant themselves in Ambuscade, on the Ways to some River or Spring, and endeavour to surprize, and carry off the Natives. On the least Advantages, of this Kind, gained, they return in as great Triumph, as if they had obtained a compleat Victory. The King has, for his Duties and the Use of his Fleet, the Half of the Booty. The rest is divided among the Captors. All these Slaves in general are sold to the *Euro-*peans, unless they be Persons of some Rank, whose Friends can redeem them, paying two Slaves or five or six Oxen. The Adventurers never fail to make a Parade through the Isle, shewing their Wounds, and carrying

their Prisoners along with them. They don't 1701. use them ill, like the *Iroques* and other People of *North America*, but load them with Re-proaches; praising the Victors to the Skies, and presenting them with *Pagnes* and other Things, which they sell for Palm-Wine to get fuddled.

Brûe.

THEY call this Ovation, making the *Cava-Prisoners*, *larze*; a Term (*Labat* thinks) borrowed from the *Portuguese*: But if, on the contrary, they have, in these Expeditions, met any considerable Loss or Misfortune, the Prisoners run a great Risk of being sacrificed; especially if the Relations of the Persons killed be of Rank, or are rich. Those who are killed on these Occasions, are honoured in their Funeral Obsequies by Songs and Dances to the Sound of their Drums. The Women, who are the chief Actresses on these Occasions, express their Despair and Grief, in a Manner capable of inspiring those Passions in all who behold them; they tear their Hair and Flesh, and shriek like Furies. When they are tired of this, they give them Palm-Wine in Plenty: This affords them fresh Spirits to recommence the Scene; and supplies them with new Tears, which last till the Body is interred^c.

THE Emperor of *Bissao* is very despotic^d. He has a very pleasant Way of growing rich at his Subjects Cost, and that without putting the Giver to any Expence. This is to accept the Donation a Negro makes him of his Neighbour's House; of which the King takes Possession, without further Ceremony, and the Proprietor must either ransom it, or build a new one. Indeed he has it in his Power to revenge himself, by serving his Neighbours in the same Manner; but, in this Case, the King loses nothing, having two Houses instead of one.

THIS arbitrary Disposition of his Majesty extends to all who dwell in his Dominions. He one Day gave a Slave in Custody to a *Portuguese*. The Slave hang'd himself. It should seem the King ought to have born the Loss. Far from it: He ordered the Body should remain in the same Place, till the *Portuguese* got him a new Slave; which, to avoid the Stench of a dead Corpse in his House, he was obliged to do. On another Occasion, two Slaves whom he had sold, escaped from their Master, and were retaken by his Soldiers. Equity seemed to require that they should be restored to the Purchaser: But the King understood the Law in a different Sense; and as they were fallen again into his Hands,

Other In-
stances.

^a Called *Anallus* in de l'Isle's Map of *Afrique Française*.
chants of *Europe*.

^b *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 133, 67 page.

despotic as the late *Muley Ismael* of *Morocco*, who used to tell his Ministers, and other great Men, one to the other.

^c This is a bitter Slur on the Slave-Mer-

^d This scurvy Emperor seems to be as

Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.

Negroes of Kachao & Bilsao preparing the Maniok Root.

Rasping the Maniok



Baking the
Cakes



Sifting the Meal



Fig. 3.



1701. sold them, without Scruple, to an *English* Inter-
Brûe. loper.

ANOTHER Time the *Sieur de la Fonde*, the Company's Agent here, had bought a Negro who play'd excellently on the *Balafé*: The King hearing of this Artift was desirous to buy him; and, as the Agent thought it his Interest to oblige his Majesty, he sold the Slave. Soon after the Negro escaped on board the *Sieur de la Fonde's* Ship; who, being surprized, asked him, why he had left the King his Master? He replied, that understanding he was to be killed at the King's Death, to attend and divert him in the other World with his Music, and knowing the Whites had no such Customs, he chose rather to be a Slave among them than the *Papels*. The King reclaimed him; and though his own Example might have been urged against him, the Agent thought fit to compound the Matter, and pay for the Slave.

WHEN the King of *Bissao* dies, his favourite Wives, and a Number of his Slaves are killed, and buried near the Place of his Interment, to serve him in the other World. After this, the Body of the deceased King is put into a Coffin made of Reeds, carried by four of his principal Grandees to the Place of Sepulture. When they arrive there, they throw up the Coffin in the Air, and let it fall on the great Men who are prostrated round it, and he whom it falls upon, is acknowledged King: They however confine their Election to some Relations of the Royal Family^a.

FORMERLY they had a Custom of sacrificing or burying-alive Slaves, to accompany their Grandees in the other World: But this Custom seems to be abolished; the last King having only one Slave buried with him. The present Emperor seems bent-on entirely destroying it: One of his Nobles being old and near his End, had chosen three young Girls to be buried with him; but, at his Death, the King sold them and gave the Money to his Heirs^b.

THE Emperor has an Instrument of light Wood, before mentioned, called a *Bonbalon*^c, made like a Sea-Trumpet, but larger, and twice as long. It has no Cord. They strike on it with a Hammer of hard Wood, and say the Sound will reach four Leagues. The King has several of these along the Sea Coasts and up the Country, with a Guard to each, and when the King's *Bonbalon* strikes, they repeat the same Number of Strokes, in the same Tone; and so transmit his Orders through the Isle, which are known by the Manner of conveying them. All who disobey are

1701. sold for Slaves, which politic Punishment keeps
Brûe. them in Awe; and the King turns their Disobedience to his own Profit.

THE Reader may be desirous to know, how such a petty Monarch, as he of *Bissao*, comes to be stiled *Emperor*. It happens thus: Eight of the nine Provinces, into which this Island is divided, are governed by Officers appointed by the Prince, who, it seems, assume the Title of Kings, in order to confer on their Sovereign that extravagant Appellation^d.

SECT. III.

A VOYAGE to the Island of Bûlam.

Isle Formosa. Kingdom of Biafara. The Inhabitants. A Retreat for Ships. Danger from Currents. Bissagot Pilots. Good Anchorage. The General lands. Soil and Produce. Bissagot Plantations. Fruitful Country. Fit for Sugar-Works. Extent of Bûlam. Isles Formosa, das Gallinas, and Kasnabak. Rio Grande. Materials for building Ships. Town of Ghinala. Description of it. Sieur Brûe visits the King. Grant of Bûlam. The King's Town. Ships built in the Rio Grande.

WHILE the Factory was building at *Bissao*, the *Sieur Brûe* resolved to visit the Isle of *Bûlam*, where he had once an Intention of settling a Colony; which was found impracticable, on Account of the Bigness of the Isle. For this End he set-out with two Boats, manned with *Goree* *Laptots*, and some *Papel* Negroes, who had been through these Channels in their Expeditions. He took also some Pilots, whom he intended to leave behind him to examine the Coasts, in order to extend the Company's Trade.

THEY sailed-out between the *Isle des Sorcieres*, *Isle* *For-* or of *Witches*, and *Bourbon* Isle; steering South in order to make the East Point of the Isle, called by the *Portuguese*, *Formosa*, or *The Beautiful*. Its Appearance is answerable to the Name, being covered with large Trees, except the Shores, which are low and full of *Mangroves*. The Soil appears level and rich, but it is not inhabited, having no fresh Water. The General had a great Inclination to land and examine it, but was obliged to defer it. It is about two Leagues long and one broad. They compute the Distance from the South-East Point of *Bissao*, to the North-East Point of *Formosa*, five Leagues.

In doubling the Point of *Formosa*, you enter

Country of
Biafara.

^a *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 125, & seqq. be easily converted; as the People are Idolaters, and have no settled Form of Worship; adding. For were they *Mohammedans*, the Thing would be impossible. But, if it was not for their worshipping Images, they would be as difficult to be brought-over as *Mohammedans*.

^b From hence *Labat*, p. 138, presumes, that this Prince might
^c Here printed *Bombalos*.
^d *Ibid.* p. 129, & seqq.

1701.

Brûe.

the Arm of the great River which separates the Peninsula of the *Biafaras* from the Isle of *Bûlam*. The Entry of this Channel is about a good League broad; the Shores high, on which the Sea beats with more Violence, in Proportion to the Tides. As the *Sieur Brûe's* Design was to examine these Passages, he sounded as he went, and found, that between the West Point of the Peninsula of *Biafara*, and the East Point of *Fermosa*, there was from two and three to seven Fathom Water; and it was necessary to keep the Mid-Channel to avoid the Banks, which contract it considerably, till you reach the North-East Point of the Isle of *Bûlam*.

The Inhabitants.

IN sounding thus, his two Boats ran a-ground opposite to each other; the Channel between, and the Ebb, being so quick, that they were left dry, and obliged to keep a good Guard and wait the Return of the Flood to carry them off. The *Biafara* Negros are very alert at Prey; and when they see any Vessels or Boats ashore, seldom fail to attack them. On these Occasions, they fasten to their Feet Barks of Trees, two Foot long, and seven or eight Inches broad, which hinder their sinking in the Ooze, as the *Canada* Savages do to prevent their sinking in the Snows. Though the Boats were too well manned to fear such Enemies, the Crews continued under Arms, till the Return of the Tide enabled them to pursue their Voyage.

Retreat for Vessels.

IN doubling the North-East Point of *Bûlam*, you find a Creek or Bay about a League broad and the same Depth, in the Midst of which is three or four Fathom Water: The Banks are covered with *Mangroves*. It is a good Retreat for small Vessels in bad Weather. From hence, to the South-East Point, the Coast is safe and the Anchorage good, all-along, for large Vessels: But it is necessary to be well acquainted with the Tide, and the Conveniences and Inconveniences they bring. This the *Sieur Brûe* experienced; for he had scarce weathered the East Point, when the Tide, which carried him there, turned against him and seemed a Tide of Ebb. He immediately put in for Shore; and following the Example of a *Bissagos* Canoa, which had moored to the Trees, he fastened his Boats in like Manner.

Danger from Currents.

IN this Place they passed the Night, and, in Spite of their Tents, were well wet; and suffered greatly from a violent Storm which followed, attended with Rain, Thunder, and Lightning: Besides irregular Currents, which were so rapid that they dreaded being driven from their Anchors and lost on the Coast; for there was no venturing to Sea, the Night being so dark, they

could not distinguish the nearest Objects, but by the Lightning: At Day-break the Storm ceased. The *Bissagos*, who had spent the Night a-shore, in great Pain for their Canoa, having carefully observed the Boats, approached them. The General made Signs of Friendship, and spoke to them by his Interpreters. On this, three came on board, whom he treated kindly, making them drink, and giving them small Presents; which soon brought the rest, to the Number of fifteen.

1701.

Brûe.

THE *Sieur Brûe* having informed them of his Design, of going through the Isle, and hunting by the Way, they readily offered themselves as Guides. He took six or seven, leaving the rest with his Boats, under Pretence of assisting his Men, but, in reality, as Hostages for their Countrymens Behaviour. They left the Place where they had passed the Night, and doubling the East Point of *Bûlam*, found a fine River about a League broad, and of a sufficient Depth for the largest Vessels. Here they plainly saw the Cause of the Contrariety of the Tides and Currents they had met-with. The Channel or River between the Island of *Bûlam*, and the Peninsula of the *Biafaras* makes a Part of *Rio Grande*, which separates into two Branches at the South-East Point of *Bûlam*. Hence it is, that the Tide entering by two Openings, the Flood in the South Channel runs strongly to the East, forcing that Flowing-in by the North Channel (which is narrower and shallower than the other) to turn-back on itself; and causes these rapid, uncertain Currents which oblige you to cast-anchor, that you may not lose by the Reflux, what you have gained by the Flood.

FROM the North-East Point of *Bûlam* to the South-East, the Anchorage is excellent, from twelve to twenty Fathom Water, good Ground. The Coast is level, covered with large Trees; and the Inland, which is cultivated in several Places, yields an agreeable Prospect. Four large Rivulets discharge themselves into the Bay, which is about two Leagues broad, and makes an excellent Harbour for all Sorts of Vessels.

Good Anchorage.

ON the Peninsula of the *Biafaras*, opposite the Place where the *Sieur Brûe* anchored, there are three Springs of clear Water, which they call the *Three Fountains*. The River is here near a League broad.

THE Boats being moored along with the *Bissagos* Canoa, the *Sieur Brûe* landed with eighteen Whites, twelve armed *Laptots*, Blacks, and seven of the *Bissagos*; leaving an Officer, with the rest of his Men, to guard the Boats and have an Eye on the *Bissagos* Canoa, and the eight Men

The General lands.

* *Labat, Afrique Occidentale, vol. 5. p. 141. & seq.*
Cape Roxa and Tassagan Isle.

* See the Map of the Coast and Isles between